

# Owner's Manual

For your safety and comfort, read carefully and keep in the vehicle.

# **CAMRY**





Picto	rial	index	

Search by illustration

1	For safety and security	Make sure to read through them	
2	Instrument cluster	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.	
3	Operation of each component	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.	
4	Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving	
5	Interior features	Usage of the interior features, etc.	
6	Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures	
7	When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency	
8	Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.	

# Index

Search by symptom

Search alphabetically

•	your information6  ding this manual10	2	Instrument cluster
Picto	to search	2.	Instrument cluster Warning lights and indicators
1-1.	For safe use Before driving22 For safe driving24		Gauges and meters
	Seat belts		Operation of each component
1-2.	Exhaust gas precautions41  Child safety  Riding with children42		Key information Keys98
	Child restraint systems43  Emergency assistance Toyota Connected Services	3-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors  Doors104
			Trunk
		3-3.	Adjusting the seats Front seats
		3-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors Steering wheel
		0.5	Inside rear view mirror 132 Outside rear view mirrors 133
		3-5.	Opening and closing the windows  Power windows

	Driving  Before driving  Driving the vehicle		Using the driving support systems  Toyota Safety Sense
	smart entry & start system)161 Automatic transmission167	5	Interior features
4-3.	Turn signal lever		Using the air conditioning system and defogger  Manual air conditioning system
4-4.	Windshield wipers and washer	5-3.	Using the storage features

<b>5</b> 1	Other interior features		
J-4.	Other interior features281	7	When trouble arises
	• Sun visors281		
		7_1	Essential information
	Vanity mirrors281	7-1.	Emergency flashers 336
	• Power outlet282		• •
	• Armrest283		If your vehicle has to be stopped in
	• Assist grips283		an emergency 337
	• Coat hooks284		If the vehicle is submerged
			or water on the road is
6	Maintenance and care		rising339
		7-2.	Steps to take in
6-1.	Maintenance and care		an emergency
	Cleaning and protecting		If your vehicle needs
	the vehicle exterior286		to be towed 340
	Cleaning and protecting		If you think something is
	the vehicle interior290		wrong 346
6-2.	Maintenance		Fuel pump shut off
	Maintenance		system347
	requirements293		If a warning light turns on or a warning
6-3.	Do-it-yourself		buzzer sounds
	maintenance		If a warning message
	Do-it-yourself service		is displayed353
	precautions295		If you have a flat tire 358
	Hood297		If the engine will not
	Positioning a floor jack298		start 371
	Engine compartment299		If the electronic key
	Tires309		does not operate
	Tire inflation pressure312		properly 373
	Wheels314		If the vehicle battery
	Air conditioning filter316		is discharged376
	Wireless remote control/		If your vehicle
	electronic key battery318		overheats 380
	Checking and replacing		If the vehicle becomes
	fuses323		stuck383
	Light bulbs326		

8 <b>V</b>	ehicle	specifications
------------	--------	----------------

8-1.	<b>Specifications</b>	
	Maintenance data	

(fuel, oil level, etc.)......386
Fuel information.....395

#### 8-2. Customization

Customizable features ......396

#### Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting)......404
Alphabetical index.....408

1

2

3

+

3

7

Q

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

- Navigation system
- Audio/visual system

• Toyota parking assist monitor

# For your information

#### Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

#### Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

Also, remodeling like this will have an effect on advanced safety equipment such as Toyota Safety Sense and there is a danger that it will not work properly or the danger that it may work in situations where it should not be working.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

#### Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

### Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- · Accelerator status
- · Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- · Images from the cameras

Your vehicle is equipped with cameras. Contact your Toyota dealer for the location of recording cameras.

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

# Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner
- Recorded image information can be erased by your Toyota dealer.
   The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the system operates will not be available.

### Usage of data collected through Toyota Connected Services

If your Toyota has Toyota Connected Services and if you have subscribed to those services, please refer to the Toyota Connected Services usage contract for information on data collected and its usage.

#### Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- · How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- · How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

#### Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- · For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

### Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.



#### **▲** WARNING

#### General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

#### ■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

# Reading this manual



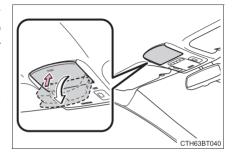
# **WARNING:**

Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

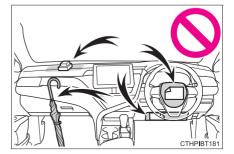
#### NOTICE:

Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

- 1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order
- Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

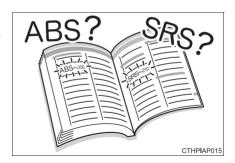


- Indicates the component or position being explained.
- Means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".



# How to search

- Searching by name
  - Alphabetical index ..... P. 408



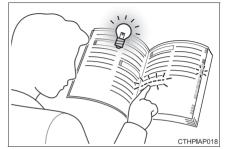
- Searching by installation position
  - Pictorial index..... P. 12



- Searching by symptom or sound
  - What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ...... P. 404

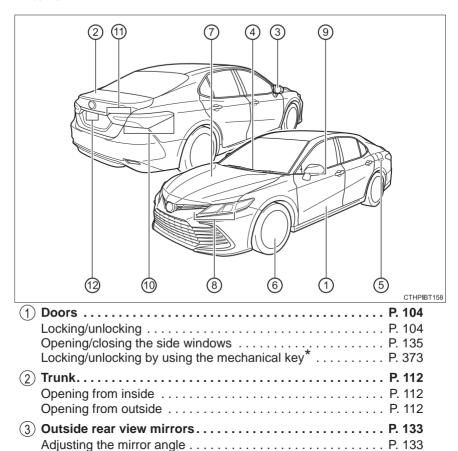


- Searching by title
  - Table of contents ..... P. 2



# **Pictorial index**

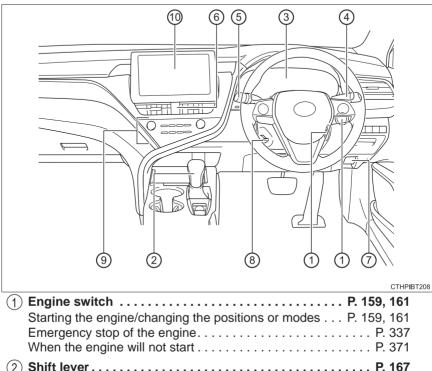
# Exterior



Folding the mirrors..... P. 133

4	Windshield wipersP. 188Precautions for winter seasonP. 262
5	Fuel filler doorP. 193Refueling methodP. 193Fuel type/fuel tank capacityP. 388
6	TiresP. 309Tire size/inflation pressureP. 394Winter tires/tire chainsP. 262Checking/rotationP. 309Coping with flat tiresP. 358
7	Hood         P. 297           Opening         P. 297           Engine oil         P. 388           Coping with overheat         P. 380
_	bulbs of the exterior lights for driving acing method: P. 326, Watts: P. 394)
8	Headlights/front turn signal lights/ front position lights/daytime running lights P. 173, 180
9	Side turn signal lights P. 173
10	Rear turn signal lights/tail lights/stoplights P. 173, 180
11)	Back-up lightsP. 180Shifting the shift lever to RP. 167
(12)	License plate lights P. 180

# Instrument panel

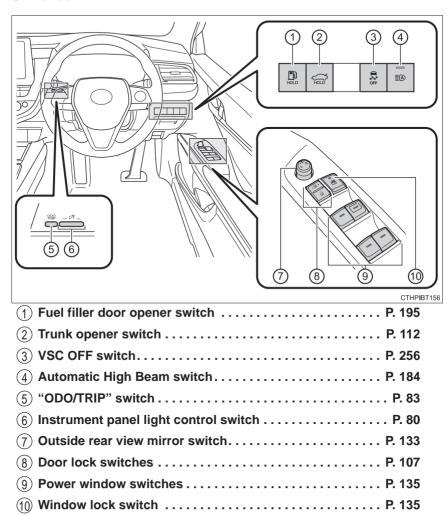


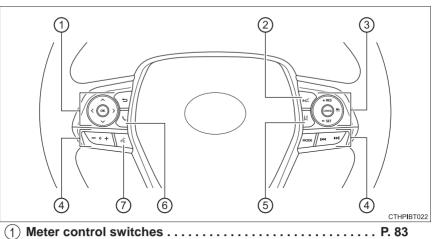
(1)	Engine switch
	Starting the engine/changing the positions or modes P. 159, 161 Emergency stop of the engine
	When the engine will not start P. 371
(2)	Shift lever
_	Changing the shift position P. 167
	Precautions for towing P. 340
	When the shift lever does not move P. 171
(3)	Meters P. 79
_	Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel lights P. 79
	Warning lights/indicator lights P. 74
	When a warning light comes on P. 348
	Multi-information display P. 82
	Display
	When the warning messages are displayed P. 353

(4)	Turn signal lever	P.	173
	Headlight switch		
	Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/daytime running lights	P.	180
(5)	Windshield wiper and washer switch	P.	188
•	Usage		
	Adding washer fluid	P.	307
6	Emergency flasher switch	P.	336
7	Hood lock release lever	P.	297
8	Tilt and telescopic steering control lever*1	P.	130
9	Air conditioning system	P.	266
	Usage	P.	266
	Rear window defogger	P.	267
	Audio/visual system*2		

 $<sup>^{\</sup>hbox{\scriptsize \star}_1}\!\!:$  If equipped  $^{\hbox{\scriptsize \star}_2}\!\!:$  Refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

#### Switches



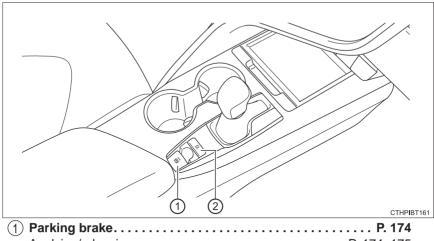


- (1) Meter control switches
   P. 83

   (2) Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
   P. 244
- (3) Cruise control switches

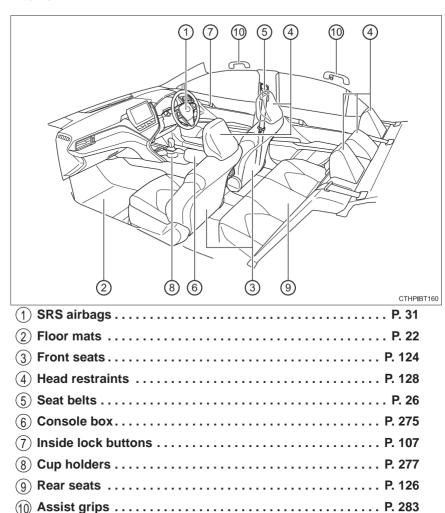
  Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range......... P. 237
- 4 Audio remote control switches\*
- (5) LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch..... P. 219
- 6 Telephone switch\*
- 7 Talk switch\*

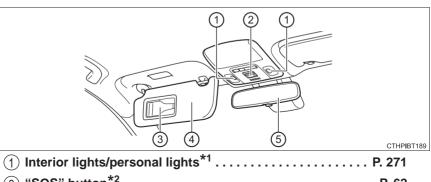
<sup>\*:</sup> Refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".



1 Parking brakeP	. 174
Applying/releasing P. 174	, 175
Precautions for winter season	. 263
Warning light/warning buzzer/	
warning message P. 177	, 348
(2) Brake hold switch	. 178

### Interior





interior lights/personal lights	
② "SOS" button*2	P. 62
③ Vanity mirrors	P. 281
4 Sun visors*3	P. 281
(5) Inside rear view mirror	P 132

<sup>\*3:</sup> NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 46)



<sup>\*1:</sup> The illustration shows the front, but they may also be equipped in the rear.

<sup>\*2:</sup> If equipped

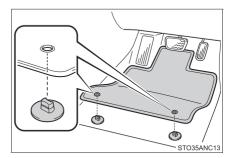
1-1.	For safe use
	Before driving22
	For safe driving24
	Seat belts26
	SRS airbags31
	Exhaust gas precautions41
1-2.	Child safety
	Riding with children42
	Child restraint systems43
1-3.	Emergency assistance
	Toyota Connected
	Services62
1-4.	Theft deterrent system
	Engine immobilizer
	system67
	Alarm69

# **Before driving**

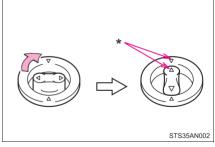
## Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



- 2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.
  - \*: Always align the \( \) marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration



## **MARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

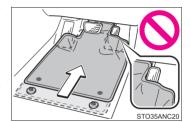
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### ■When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

#### ■ Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat

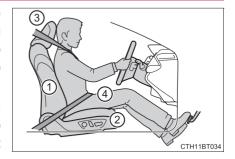


# For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

# **Correct driving posture**

- Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 124)
- ② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 124)



- 3 Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 128)
- (4) Wear the seat belt correctly. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 26)

#### Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.  $(\rightarrow P. 26)$ 

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.  $(\rightarrow P. 43)$ 

# Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 132, 133)



#### ♠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  - Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

# **Seat belts**

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

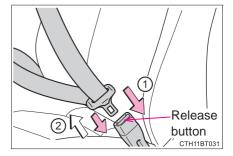
#### Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



# Fastening and releasing the seat belt

- 1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- ② To release the seat belt, press the release button.



# Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

- 1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.
- 2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

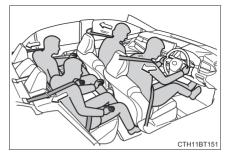
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click



# Seat belt pretensioners (front and outboard rear seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



#### ■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

#### ■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 43)
- •When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 26)

#### ■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

#### ■ Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

#### ■ Rear seat belt guide

Use the seat belt after passing it through the guide if the seat belt comes free from the guide.





## **▲** WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

#### ■Wearing a seat belt

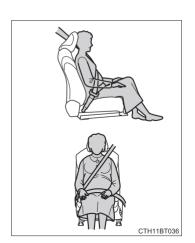
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always. use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

#### Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.  $(\rightarrow P. 26)$ 

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



# ■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.  $(\rightarrow P. 26)$ 

# **MARNING**

#### When children are in the vehicle

→P. 57

#### ■ Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

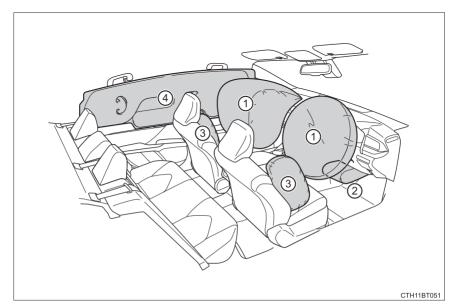
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 27)

#### ■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
   If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.
- Always make sure the shoulder belt passes through the guide when using the seat belt. Failure to properly position the belt may reduce the amount of protection in an accident and could lead to death or serious injury in a collision or sudden stop.
- Always make sure that the seat belt is not twisted, does not get caught in the guide or the seatback and is arranged in the proper position.

# **SRS** airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



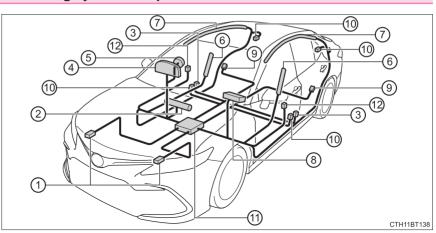
# SRS front airbags

- SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components
- ② SRS driver's knee airbag Can help provide driver protection

# SRS side and curtain shield airbags

- ③ SRS front side airbags Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants
- (4) SRS curtain shield airbags Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

# SRS airbag system components



- (1) Front impact sensors
- (2) Driver's knee airbag
- (3) Side impact sensors (front)
- (4) SRS warning light
- (5) Driver airbag
- (6) Front side airbags
- (7) Curtain shield airbags

- (8) Front passenger airbag
- (9) Side impact sensors (rear)
- (1) Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
- (11) Airbag sensor assembly
- (2) Side impact sensors (front doors)

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.



#### SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  - The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, nonslippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.
  - The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat.  $(\rightarrow P. 43)$

# **MARNING**

## ■SRS airbag precautions

 Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



 Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



 Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



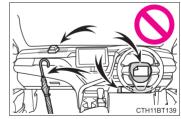
#### **▲** WARNING

#### SRS airbag precautions

Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.

These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and driver's knee airbag deploy.

 Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, windows, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.





Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.

# **MARNING**

#### SRS airbag precautions

- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS driver's knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors.
   Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a
  door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do
  so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims or front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

#### ■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- $\blacksquare$  All of the doors will be unlocked. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 110)
- The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 255)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 273)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P. 336)
- Fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 347)

Vehicles with Toyota Connected Services: If any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call\* to the Toyota Connected Services control center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 63)

- An SRS airbag is deployed.
- A seat belt pretensioner is activated.
- The vehicle is involved in a severe rear-end collision.

### ■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

• The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 -30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

<sup>\*:</sup> In some cases, the call cannot be made.  $(\rightarrow P. 65)$ 

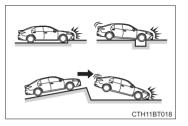
#### ■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- ■The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 30 km/h [12 18 mph]).
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

# ■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration

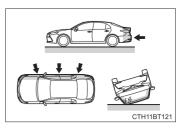
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



# ■Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

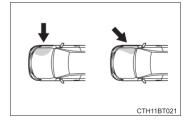
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



# ■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

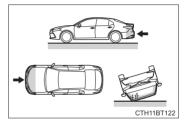
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



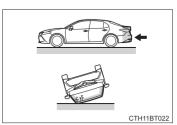
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

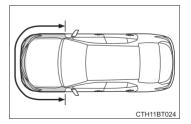
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



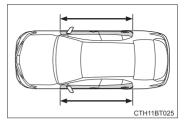
#### ■ When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

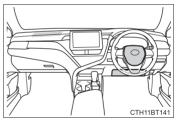
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



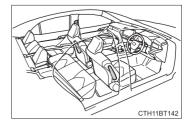
A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



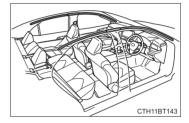
The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



 The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



### **Exhaust gas precautions**

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.



#### **▲** WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

#### ■Important points while driving

- Keep the trunk lid closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the trunk lid is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

#### When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

### Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

## Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat helt

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, trunk, seats etc.



#### **MARNING**

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

# **Child restraint systems**

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

#### **Table of contents**

Points to remember	P. 43
When using a child restraint system	P. 45
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating	
position	P. 48
Child restraint system installation method	P. 55
Fixed with a seat belt	P. 56
Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor	P. 58
Using a child restraint anchor fitting	P. 60

#### Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles. Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions. (→P. 48)

#### **▲** WARNING

#### When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

#### Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P. 48) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk.

#### When using a child restraint system

# ■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

If there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



- Move the seat fully rearward.
- Move the seat height to the upper most position.
- If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

### **MARNING**

#### ■When using a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it! This is because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.





Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



STY12ZY001

# **MARNING**

#### ■When using a child restraint system

Do not allow the child to lean his/her. head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- •When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder
- •Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the left-hand rear seat
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



#### Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

### ■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems ( $\rightarrow$ P. 50) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

# ■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44\*1 or UN(ECE) R129\*1, 2.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

Example of the displayed regulation number

① UN(ECE) R44 approval mark\*3

The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

② UN(ECE) R129 approval mark\*3

The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

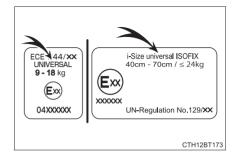


- \*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.
- \*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.
- \*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.
- 2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.

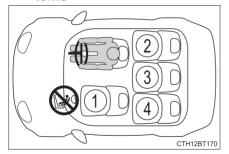
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.

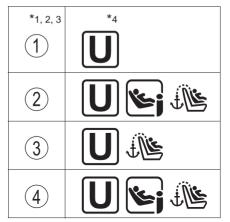
Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



# ■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems







Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.



Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

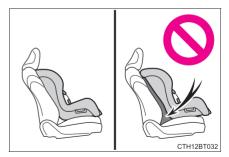


Includes a top tether anchorage point.



Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

- \*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.
- \*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



- \*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

  Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.
- \*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

#### ■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Soat position number	Seating position			
Seat position number	1	2	3	4
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X,R2, R3	No	R1, R2X,R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	No	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different "fixture". The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for "fixture" mentioned in the table above. For kind of "fixture" relation, confirm the following table.

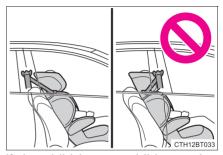
If your child restraint system has no kind of "fixture" (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system "vehicle list" for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
В3	Junior seat

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



• When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

### Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		
Seat belt attachment	CTH12BT042	P. 56
ISOFIX rigid anchor attachment	CTH12BT135	P. 58
Child restraint anchor fitting attachment	CENTER SEAT  CTH12BT141	P. 60

#### Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

#### ■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

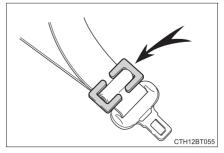
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P. 49, 50)

- If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P. 45 for front passenger seat adjustment.
- 2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordirections dance to the the enclosed with child restraint system.



If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 57)

#### ■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

#### ■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)



#### WARNING

#### When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.

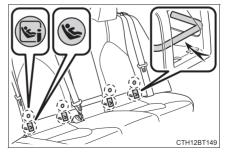
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system. manufacturer.

#### Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor

#### ■ ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the rear outboard seats. (Marks displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



# ■ Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

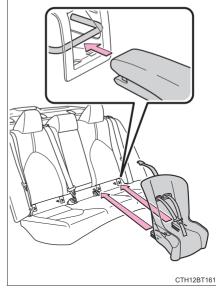
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P. 49, 50)

1 Remove the covers.



2 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat

The bars are installed behind the covers



3 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 57)

### **MARNING**

#### ■When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

### ■Using child restraint anchorages

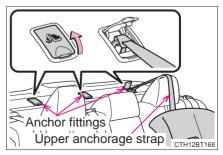
WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

#### Using a child restraint anchor fitting

#### ■ Child restraint anchor fittings

Anchor fittings are provided for each rear seat.

Use anchor fittings when fixing the strap.

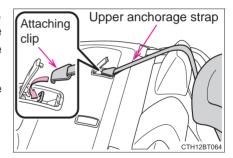


#### ■ Fixing the strap to the child restraint anchor fitting

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

Open the anchor fitting cover, latch the attaching clip onto the anchor fitting and tighten the upper anchorage strap.

Make sure the upper anchorage strap is securely latched. (→P. 57)





#### **MARNING**

#### ■When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the upper anchorage strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted
- Do not attach the upper anchorage strap to anything other than the child restraint anchor fitting.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

#### Using child restraint anchorages

WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.



#### **NOTICE**

#### Child restraint anchor fitting

When not in use, make certain to close the lid. If it remains open, the lid may be damaged.

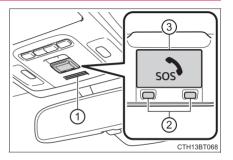
# Toyota Connected Services\*1, 2

Toyota Connected Services are telematics services that use Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to enable the following emergency calls to be made: ACN (Automatic Collision Notification) and SOS Emergency Call (Manual emergency service notification) (by pressing the "SOS" button).

For more information about Toyota Connected Services, please visit: https://www.toyota.com.au/connected

#### System components

- 1 Microphone
- (2) Indicator lights
- (3) "SOS" button\*
  - \*: This button is intended for communication with the Emergency Call Centre. Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the Emergency Call Centre.



#### **Toyota Connected Services**

#### ■ ACN (Automatic Collision Notification)

If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the Emergency Call Centre.\*

The Call Centre Agent will determine your vehicle's location, the time of the incident and the vehicle VIN, and attempt to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation.

If the occupants are unable to communicate, the Call Centre Agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and contacts the emergency services to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

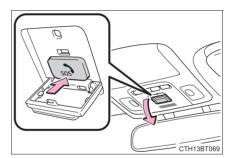
\*: In some cases, the call cannot be made.  $(\rightarrow P. 65)$ 

#### ■ SOS Emergency Call (Manual emergency service notification)

In the event of an emergency, press the "SOS" button to call the Emergency Call Centre.\*

The Call Centre Agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

Make sure to open the cover before pressing the "SOS" button.



If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the Call Centre Agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

<sup>\*:</sup> In some cases, the call cannot be made.  $(\rightarrow P. 65)$ 

#### **Indicator lights**

When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON, the red indicator light will illuminate for 10 seconds and then the green indicator light will illuminate, indicating that the system is enabled. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled
- If the green indicator light flashes twice per second, the ACN/SOS service is being made.
- If the red indicator light illuminates at any time other than immediately after the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON, the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Enabled Toyota vehicles collect and transmit vehicle data to provide connected services. SOS and Automatic Collision Notification may be disabled if green LED under SOS button is not illuminated. For more info including re-activation, visit https://www.toyota.com.au/privacy

#### ■ Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).

The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

http://www.opensourceautomotive.com/dcm/toyota/



#### **MARNING**

#### ■When the ACN/SOS may not be made

- It may not be possible to make ACN/SOS in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (000 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.
  - Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the Emergency Call Centre if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, even though the system attempts to connect to the Emergency Call Centre, you may not be able to connect to the Emergency Call Centre.
  - When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the ACN/ SOS cannot be made.
  - When any related equipment (such as the "SOS" button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the ACN/SOS cannot be made.
  - During an ACN/SOS, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the Emergency Call Centre. However, if it cannot connect to the Emergency Call Centre due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. A voice prompt notification will play from the vehicle speaker to indicate call disconnection.
- If the battery's voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the Emergency Call Centre.

# **MARNING**

#### ■ When the ACN/SOS system is replaced with a new one

The ACN/SOS system should be registered. Contact your Toyota dealer.

#### For your safety

Please drive safely.

The function of this system is to assist you in contacting the appropriate emergency services in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.

- In case of an emergency, preservation of life is prioritised first.
- If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.
- If the airbags deploy when the system is operating normally, the system makes emergency call. The system also makes emergency call when the vehicle is struck from the rear, even if the airbags do not deploy.
- For safety, do not press the SOS button while driving. Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents. Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before pressing the SOS button.
- When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.
- Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult your Toyota dealer.

### ∧ NOTICE

### ■To prevent damage

Do not pour any liquids onto the "SOS" button panel, etc. and do not impact it.

If the "SOS" button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an ACN/SOS service.

It may not be possible to make ACN/SOS, confirm the system status, or communicate with the Call Centre Agent. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult your Toyota dealer.

# **Engine immobilizer system**

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

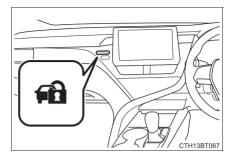
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.



Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

#### ■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

#### ■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle



#### ■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

### **Alarm**

#### The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected

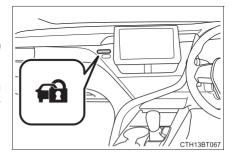
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the wireless remote control or key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The trunk is opened in any way other than using the wireless remote control.
- The hood is opened.
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The trunk is opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote control
- The hood is opened.

#### Setting the alarm system

Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



#### Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- Unlock the doors.
- Open the trunk using the wireless remote control.
- Turn the engine switch to the "ACC" or "ON" position, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- Unlock the doors.
- Open the trunk using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

#### ■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

#### ■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

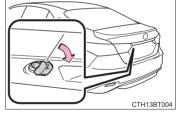
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

#### ■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations: (Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

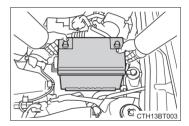
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The trunk is opened using the key.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The trunk is opened using the mechanical key.



 A person inside the vehicle opens a door or the trunk or hood, or unlocks the vehicle.



•The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 378)



#### ■ Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- •When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door
- When recharging or replacing the battery



#### NOTICE

#### ■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Instrument cluster

2

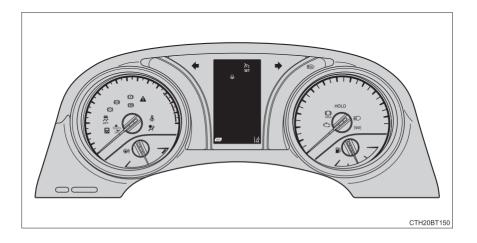
# 2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and	
indicators	74
Gauges and meters	79
Multi-information display	82
Fuel consumption	
information	93

# **Warning lights and indicators**

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.



# **Warning lights**

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.



Brake system warning light (→P. 348)



Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 349)

\*



Brake system warning light (→P. 348)



PCS warning light (→P. 350)

or illuminates)



Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 348)



LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) indicator (→P. 350)



SRS warning light (→P. 348)



Slip indicator (→P. 350)



ABS warning light (→P. 349)



Low fuel level warning light ( $\rightarrow$ P. 350)



Inappropriate pedal operation warning light (→P. 349)



Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 350)



Parking brake indicator (→P. 349)



Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P. 351)



Brake hold operated indicator (→P. 349)



Master warning light (→P. 351)



- \*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- \*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.
- \*3: This light flashes to indicate a malfunction.
- \*4: This light illuminates on the center panel.

#### **Indicators**

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 173)



Cruise control "SET" indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 237)



Tail light indicator (→P. 180)



PCS warning light (→P. 203)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 181)



LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) indicator (→P. 219)



Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 184)



LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) indicator (→P. 204, 219)



Eco driving indicator (→P. 91)



LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) indicator (→P. 219)



Parking brake indicator (→P. 174)



Slip indicator (→P. 256)



Brake hold operated indicator (→P. 178)



VSC OFF indicator (→P. 257)



Brake hold standby indicator (→P. 178)



Security indicator (→P. 67, 69)



HOLD

Cruise control indicator (→P. 237)



Low outside temperature indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 79)



Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P. 237)

- \*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- \*2: This light does not turn on when the system is disabled.
- \*3: This light turns on when the system is off.
- \*4: This light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.
- \*5: This light illuminates on the center panel.
- \*6: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, this indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

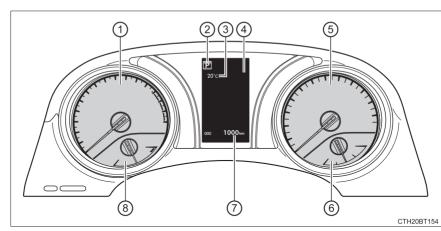


#### **▲** WARNING

#### ■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning lights not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

# **Gauges and meters**



1 Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

- (2) Shift position (→P. 167)
- (3) Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower.

(4) Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P. 82) Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction (→P. 353)

- (5) Speedometer
- (6) Fuel gauge

Displays the fuel level. In the following situations, the actual fuel level may not be displayed correctly:

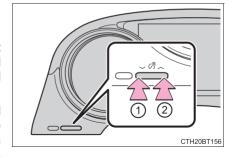
- After refueling only a small amount (approximately 5 L or less)
- · When stopped on a hill or other slope
- When driving on a slope or around a curve
- ⑦ Odometer and trip meter (→P. 90)
- (8) Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

#### Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.

- (1) Darker
- (2) Brighter
  - The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted individually for day mode and night mode\*.
  - If the brightness is adjusted when the surroundings are bright and the tail lights are on (day mode brightness adjustment), the brightness level of night mode will be adjusted at the same time.



\*: Dav mode and night mode: →P. 80

#### ■ The meters and display illuminate when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

# ■ Brightness of the meters (day mode and night mode)

- The brightness of the meters is changed between day mode and night mode.
  - Day mode: When the tail lights are off or when the tail lights are on but the surrounding area is bright
  - Night mode: When the tail lights are on and the surrounding area is dark
- When in night mode, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the meters are set to the maximum brightness level.

#### ■ Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- ■When "- -" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Fuel gauge and driving range display

The fuel gauge and driving range display are linked. If the fuel gauge and driving range display do not update after refueling a small amount, they can be updated by performing the following procedure:

- Stop the vehicle on a level surface.

  Wait until the fuel in the fuel tank stabilizes.
- 2 Press the ODO/TRIP switch to change the odometer and trip meter display to the odometer.
- 3 Turn the engine switch off.
- 4 While pressing and holding the ODO/TRIP switch, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
- 5 Continue holding the ODO/TRIP switch for approximately 5 seconds. Release the switch when the odometer begins blinking.

Updating will be complete when the odometer blinks for approximately 5 seconds and then returns to the normal display.



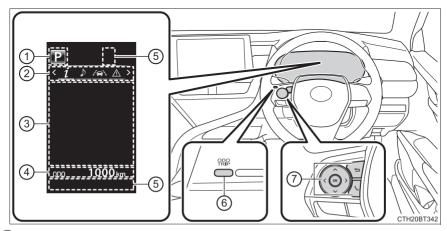
#### ■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 380)

# **Multi-information display**

## **Summary of functions**

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, such as the current outside temperature. The multi-information display can also be used to change the display settings and other settings.



- Shift position (→P. 167)
- ② Menu icon display area

Displays the following items.

When a menu icon is not selected, the outside temperature and clock are displayed.

- Menu icons (→P. 84)
- Outside temperature (→P. 79)
- Clock\*
- \*: For clock setting, refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".
- (3) Content display area

A variety of information can be displayed by selecting a menu icon. Additionally, warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays will be displayed in some situations.

- Menu icon content (→P. 84)
- Suggestion function (→P. 90)
- Warning message (→P. 353)
- 4 Odometer/trip meter (→P. 90)
- $\bigcirc$  Indicators ( $\rightarrow$ P. 74)

- (6) "ODO/TRIP" switch (→P. 83)
- (7) Meter control switches (→P. 83)

# Using the multi-information display

#### Using the content display area

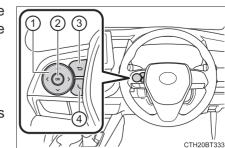
The content display area is operated using the meter control switches

- Scroll screens\*, change the displayed content\* and move the cursor
- (2) Press: Enter/Set

Press and hold: Reset

3 Return to the previous screen

Pressing and holding the switch will display the first screen of the selected menu icon.



- (4) Call sending/receiving and history display
  - Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".
  - \*: When the screen can be scrolled or different content can be displayed, a mark, such as an arrow, will be displayed to suggest which switch to operate.

# Using the odometer/trip meter

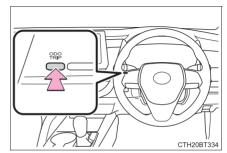
Items in this area are operated using the "ODO/TRIP" switch.

Press: Change displayed item

Each time the switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed.

Press and hold: Reset

Display the desired trip meter and press and hold the switch to reset the trip meter.



#### Menu icons

Select a menu icon to display its content.



Drive information (→P. 85)

Select to display various drive data.



Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.



Driving assist system information

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (→P. 237)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (→P. 219)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P. 233)



Warning message display (→P. 353)

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected.



Settings display (→P. 87)

Select to change the meter display settings and other settings.

# Drive information ( i)

#### ■ Trip (after start)

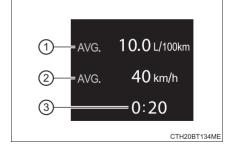
1) Average fuel economy\*

Displays the average fuel consumption since engine start.

- Average vehicle speed
   Displays the average vehicle
  - Displays the average vehicle speed since engine start.
- 3 Elapsed time

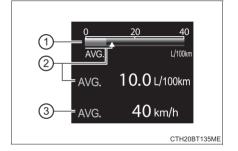
Displays the time elapsed since engine start.





#### ■ Total (after reset)

- Current fuel consumption
   Displays the instantaneous current fuel consumption.
- 2 Average fuel economy\*1, 2 Displays the average fuel consumption since the display was reset.
- 3 Average vehicle speed/ Elapsed time\*1



Displays the average vehicle speed since reset or elapsed time since reset, as selected in  $\bigcirc$  . ( $\rightarrow$ P. 87)

- \*1: Pressing and holding will reset the average fuel consumption and average vehicle speed/elapsed time.
- \*2: Use the displayed fuel consumption as a reference only.

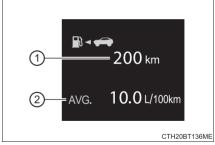
# ■ Tank (after refuel)

1 Driving range\*1, 2

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel.

(2) Average fuel economy\*1, 3

Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was refueled.



\*1: When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

- \*2: This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- \*3: Use the displayed fuel consumption as a reference only.

#### **■** Eco Driving Indicator

→P. 91

#### ■ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

# ■ Blank (No items)

Displays no drive information contents.

# Settings display ( )

## Changing settings

Use the meter control switches on the steering wheel to change settings.

- 1 Press 〈 or 〉 to select ...
- 2 Operate the switches to select a desired item.
- 3 Change the setting by referring to the message displayed on the screen.

# Setting items

# ■ LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (→P. 219)

The following LTA system settings can be changed:

Item	Settings	Details
Lane center	On	Select to enable/disable the lane
	Off	centering function.
Alert sensitivity	High	Select to set the warning sensi-
	Std.	tivity.
Curary warming	On	Select to enable/disable the vehi-
Sway warning	Off	cle sway warning.
	High	
Sway sensitivity	Std.	Select to set the vehicle sway warning sensitivity.
	Low	<b>3</b> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

# ■ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P. 203)

The following pre-collision system settings can be changed:

Item	Settings	Details
PCS	On	Select to enable/disable the pre-
	Off	collision system.
Warning sensitivity	<b>Early</b>	
	Middle	Select to change the warning timing.
	Late	9.

# ■ RCC (Dynamic radar cruise control) (→P. 237)

Item	Settings	Details
Curve speed reduction	Strong	
	Weak	Select to change the vehicle speed reduction strength.
	Off	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
DRCC with RSA	On	Select to enable/disable the
	Off	DRCC with RSA function.

# ■ PSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P. 233)

The following RSA settings can be changed:

Item	Settings	Details
RSA	On	Select to enable/disable the
	Off	RSA.
Notification method	Excess speed notification	Select a notification method used to warn the driver if the vehicle speed exceeds the speed displayed on the speed limit sign on the multi-information display.  Available methods:  No notification  Display only  Display and buzzer

Item	Settings	Details
Excess speed noti- fication level	5 km/h (3 mph)	Select a speed threshold ove
	3 km/h (2 mph)	which the excess speed notifica- tion will start to operate when a speed limit sign is displayed on
	1 km/h (1 mph)	the multi-information display.

# ■ Meter settings

Item	Settings	Details
Language		Select to change the language displayed.
Units		Select to change the units of measure displayed.
(Eco Driving	On	Select to enable/disable the Eco
Indicator Light)	Off	Driving Indicator Light. (→P. 91)
Drive information (total [after reset])	Average vehicle speed	Select to change the displate between average speed/elapse
	Elapsed time	time.
	Incoming calls	Salact to anabla/disable the non-
Pop-up display	Brightness adjust- ment	Select to enable/disable the pop- up display.
Default setting		Select to reset the meter display settings to the default setting.

# ■ Vehicle settings

Item	Settings	Details
Rear seat reminder	On	Select to enable/disable the rear
(→P. 110)	Off	seat reminder.

#### Odometer/trip meter

#### Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

#### ■ Trip meter A/trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

To reset, display the desired trip meter and press and hold the "ODO/TRIP" switch.

#### Suggestion function

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the meter control switches.

The suggestion function can be turned on/off. (Customizable features: →P. 396)

#### Suggestion to turn off the headlights

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time after the engine switch has been turned off, if the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to turn the headlights off. To turn the headlights off, select "Yes"

If a front door is opened after the engine switch is turned off, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

# Suggestion to close the power windows (linked to windshield wiper operation)

If the windshield wipers are operated with a power window open, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to close the power windows. To close all of the power windows, select "Yes".

If the window lock switch is on, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

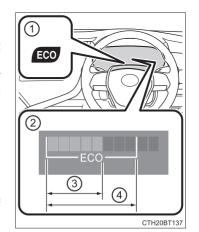
# ■ Suggestion to close the power windows (linked to vehicle speed)

If the vehicle is driven at high speeds for a certain amount of time with a power window open, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to close the power windows. To close all of the power windows, select "Yes".

If the window lock switch is on, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

#### ■ Eco Driving Indicator

- ① Eco Driving Indicator Light
  During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco
  driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light
  will turn on. When the acceleration
  exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, or
  when the vehicle is stopped, the light
  turns off.
- ② Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.
- ③ Eco driving ratio based on acceleration If the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, the right side of the Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate.



(4) Zone of Eco driving

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

#### ■ Suspension of the settings display

- Some settings cannot be changed while driving. When changing settings. park the vehicle in a safe place.
- If a warning message is displayed, operation of the settings display will be suspended.

#### ■ Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P. 87, 396)$ 



#### WARNING

#### Caution for use while driving

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

#### ■The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

# Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.



#### NOTICE

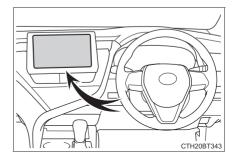
#### While setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

# Fuel consumption information

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the audio system screen.

Audio system screen

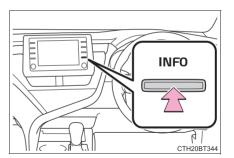


# **Trip information**

▶ Without navigation function

Press the "INFO" button.

If the "History" screen is displayed, select "Trip information".



- ▶ With navigation function
- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- Select "Information" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "ECO" on the "Information" screen.

If the "History" screen is displayed, select "Trip information".

- Resetting the consumption data
- Average vehicle speed since the engine was started
- 3 Elapsed time since the engine was started
- 4 Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes
- (5) Cruising range (→P. 96)
- (6) Current fuel consumption

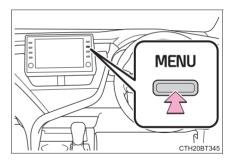
Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

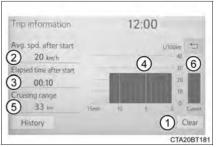
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the "ON" position. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to IGNITION ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

This image is an example only.





# History

▶ Without navigation function

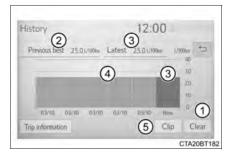
Press the "INFO" button.

If the "Trip information" screen is displayed, select "History".

- ▶ With navigation function
- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Information" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "ECO" on the "Information" screen.

If the "Trip information" screen is displayed, select "History".

- Resetting the past record data
- ② Best recorded fuel consumption
- (3) Current fuel economy
- 4 Previous fuel consumption record



▶ Without navigation function

Displays the daily average fuel consumption. (Instead of the date, "Trip 1" through "Trip 5" will be displayed.)

▶ With navigation function

Displays the daily average fuel consumption.

5 Updating the average fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

This image is an example only.

#### ■ Updating the past record data

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting "Clip" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

#### ■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting "Clear".

#### ■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

# Operation of each component

3-1.	Key information	
	Keys98	8
3-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors	
	Doors104	4
	Trunk11	2
	Smart entry &	
	start system11	7
3-3.	Adjusting the seats	
	Front seats12	4
	Rear seats12	6
	Head restraints128	8
3-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors	
	Steering wheel130	0
	Inside rear view mirror133	2
	Outside rear view mirrors13	3
3-5.	Opening and closing the windows	
	Power windows 13	5

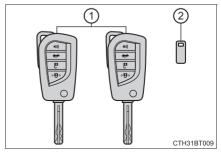
# Keys

# The keys

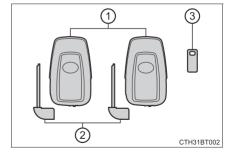
The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- Keys
   Operating the wireless remote con-
- (2) Key number plate

trol function ( $\rightarrow$ P. 99)

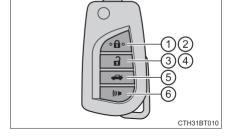


- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- (1) Electronic keys
  - Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 117)
  - Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 99)
- (2) Mechanical keys
- (3) Key number plate



#### Wireless remote control

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- 1 Locks all the doors ( $\rightarrow$ P. 104)
- (2) Closes the windows\* (→P. 104)
- ③ Unlocks all the doors (→P. 104)
- (4) Opens the windows\* (→P. 104)
- (5) Opens the trunk ( $\rightarrow$ P. 113)
- $\bigcirc$  Sounds the alarm ( $\rightarrow$ P. 100)
  - \*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.



- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- 1 Locks all the doors ( $\rightarrow$ P. 104)
- (2) Closes the windows\* (→P. 104)
- $\bigcirc$  Unlocks all the doors  $\bigcirc$  P. 104)
- (4) Opens the windows\* (→P. 104)
- (5) Opens the trunk ( $\rightarrow$ P. 113)
- 6 Sounds the alarm ( $\rightarrow$ P. 100)
  - \*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.



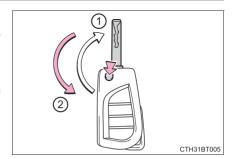
# Using the key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

(1) Releasing

To release the key, press the button.

(2) Folding

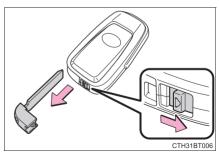
To stow the key, press the button then fold the key.



# Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and reattempt to insert it.



After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key.  $(\rightarrow P. 373)$ 

#### ■ Panic mode

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

When ((i) is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.



▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

When (() is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.



# ■ When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 275)

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

#### ■ If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using the other key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the other mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

#### ■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any button on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

#### **■** Conditions affecting operation

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When other wireless key (that emit radio waves) is being used nearby
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- →P. 120

#### ■ Key battery depletion

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- Even if the key is not used, the battery may become depleted and the following symptoms may occur. Replace the battery with a new one when necessary. (→P. 318)
  - The wireless remote control function does not operate.
  - The area in which the wireless remote control function can be operated becomes smaller
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops.
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 318)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- ■To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P. 119)
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - · Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - · Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - · Induction cookers

#### ■ Replacing the battery

→P. 318

#### ■ Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

#### ■ If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

# **↑** NOTICE

#### ■ To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the key with a wireless remote control function.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.
- Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

#### **Doors**

# Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

#### Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

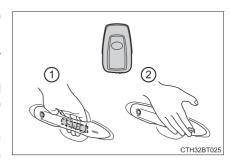
Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

(1) Grip the front door handle to unlock all the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked

② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the front door handle) to lock the doors.

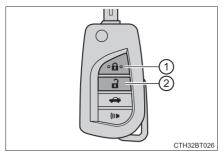


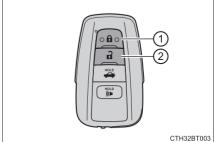
Check that the door is securely locked.

#### ◆ Wireless remote control

➤ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system





1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked. Press and hold to close the windows\*.

(2) Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows\*.

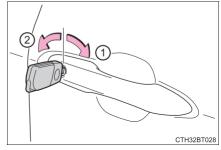
\*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

#### Key

Turning the key operates the doors as follows:

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- 1 Locks all the doors

  Turn and hold to close the windows\*
- ② Unlocks all the doors Turn and hold to open the windows\*
  - \*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.



▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key.  $(\rightarrow P. 373)$ 

#### ■ Operation signals

Doors:

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Windows:

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are operating.

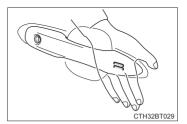
#### ■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

When the door cannot be locked even if the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle is touched by a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm.

When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



#### ■ Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

#### ■ Setting the alarm

Locking the doors will set the alarm system.  $(\rightarrow P. 69)$ 

■ If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

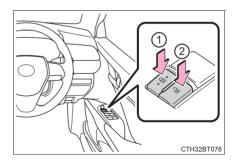
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 373)

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted.  $(\rightarrow P. 318)$ 

#### Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

#### Door lock switches

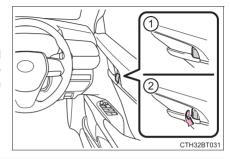
- 1 Locks all the doors
- (2) Unlocks all the doors



#### Inside lock buttons

- 1 Locks the door
- (2) Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.



#### Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

- 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.
- 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.
  - ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the driver's door is open and the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

#### Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

- 1 Unlock
- (2) Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



#### Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 398.

Function	Operation	
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.	
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever out of P.	
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.	
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened.	

# ■ Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- ② When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold ☐ , or ((\*) for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding ☐ .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step  $\boxed{2}$ .)

Multi-information display	Unlocking doors	Веер	
	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once	
	Holding the front passenger's door handle unlocks all the doors.		
1	S .	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once	

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 70)

#### ■ Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

#### ■ Open door warning buzzer

If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), the master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed

The open door(s) is displayed on the multi-information display.

# ■ Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- →P 101
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- →P 120

#### ■ Rear seat reminder function

In order to remind you not to forget luggage, etc. in the rear seat, when the engine switch is turned off after any of the following conditions are met, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display for approximately 6 seconds.

- The engine is started within 10 minutes after opening and closing a rear door.
- A rear door has been opened and closed after the engine was started.

However, if a rear door is opened and then closed within approximately 2 seconds, the rear seat reminder function may not operate.

The rear seat reminder function determines that luggage, etc. has been placed in a rear seat based on opening and closing of a rear door. Therefore, depending on the situation, the rear seat reminder function may not operate and you may still forget luggage, etc. in the rear seat, or it may operate unnecessarily.

The rear seat reminder function can be enabled/disabled. (→P. 87)

#### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P. 396)

# **▲** WARNING

#### To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.

Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
   Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

#### ■When opening or closing a door

Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing.

When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

# When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows

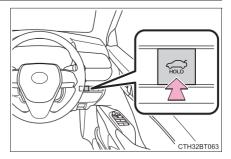
Operate the power windows after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the windows. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power windows.

# Trunk

The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener switch, entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), wireless remote control or key.

#### Opening the trunk from inside the vehicle

Press and hold the trunk opener switch



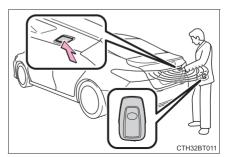
#### Opening the trunk from outside the vehicle

#### ◆ Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

While carrying the electronic key, press the button on the trunk lid.

When all the doors are unlocked using one of the following methods, the trunk can be opened without the electronic key:

- Entry function
- Wireless remote control
- · Door lock switches
- Automatic door unlocking system
- Mechanical key



#### Wireless remote control

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system





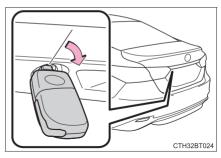
Press and hold the switch.

A buzzer sounds.

### Key

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Turn the key clockwise to release the trunk lid.

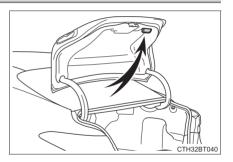


▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The trunk can be also opened using the mechanical key.  $(\rightarrow P. 373)$ 

### When closing the trunk

Using the trunk grip, lower the trunk without applying force to the side and push the trunk down from the outside to close it.



#### **■ Trunk light**

The trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.

- Function to prevent the trunk being locked with the electronic key inside (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
  - When all doors are locked, closing the trunk lid with the electronic key left inside the trunk will sound an alarm.

In this case, the trunk lid can be opened by pressing the trunk release button on the trunk lid.

- If the spare electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key confinement prevention function is activated so the trunk can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all electronic keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- If the electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key may not be detected depending on the location of the key and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the trunk is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the trunk.
- The key confinement prevention function cannot be activated if any one of the doors is unlocked. In this case, open the trunk using the trunk opener.

#### **■** Open trunk warning buzzer

If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), the master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the trunk is not yet fully closed.

If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Use the mechanical key to unlock the trunk.  $(\rightarrow P. 373)$ 

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 318)

#### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 396)



#### **MARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### ■ Before driving

- Make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the trunk may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the trunk. If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could suffer from heat exhaustion, suffocation or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid. Doing so may cause the trunk lid to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

#### Important points while driving

Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

### **MARNING**

#### ■Using the trunk

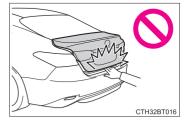
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- On an incline it is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk
- When opening the trunk lid, take care so that it does not hit anyone in the face or any other part of the body.



- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk handle is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



 Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

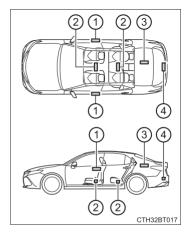
# Smart entry & start system\*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 104)
- $\bullet$  Opens the trunk ( $\rightarrow$ P. 112)
- Starts the engine ( $\rightarrow$ P. 161)

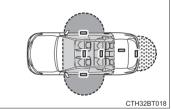
#### ■ Antenna location

- 1 Antennas outside the cabin
- (2) Antennas inside the cabin
- (3) Antenna inside the trunk
- (4) Antenna outside the trunk



#### ■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors
The system can be operated when
the electronic key is within about 0.7
m (2.3 ft.) of either of the front outside door handles. (Only the doors
detecting the key can be operated.)



When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

When opening the trunk

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the trunk release button.

#### ■ Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display.  $(\rightarrow P. 353)$ 

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	The trunk was closed while the electronic key was still inside the trunk and all the doors were locked.	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.
Interior alarm pings repeatedly	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (The driver's door was opened when the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.
	The engine switch was turned off while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.

#### ■ Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

#### ■ Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



#### ■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping:  $\rightarrow$ P. 373)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached.
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - · Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - · Hand warmers made of metal.
  - · Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
  - Another vehicle's electronic key, another electronic key of your vehicle, or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - · Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted.

#### ■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash, when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.\*
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 119)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.
- \*: This setting can be customized at your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 396)
- Setting the electronic key to battery-saving mode helps to reduce key battery depletion. (→P. 119)

#### ■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

#### ■ If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors and trunk: Use the mechanical key.
   (→P. 373)
- Starting the engine: →P. 374

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P. 396)

#### If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

- Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk:
   Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 104, 113, 373)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 374
- Stopping the engine: →P. 162



#### **WARNING**

#### ■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart entry & start system antennas.  $(\rightarrow P. 117)$ The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers. cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.

Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details for disabling the entry function.

# Front seats

#### Adjustment procedure

- (1) Seat position adjustment lever
- ② Seatback angle adjustment lever
- ③ Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)
- 4 Lumbar support adjustment switch (driver's side only)



#### **▲** WARNING

#### When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid
  - Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

#### Seat adjustment

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  - If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  - Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.



#### NOTICE

#### ■When adjusting a front seat

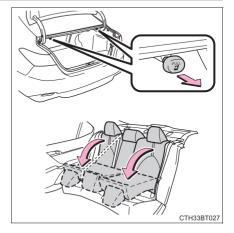
When adjusting a front seat, make sure that the head restraint does not contact the headliner. Otherwise, the head restraint and headliner may be damaged.

# Rear seats

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.

#### Folding down the rear seatbacks

Pull the seatback lever in the trunk for the seatback you wish to fold down and then fold the seatback down.





#### **MARNING**

#### When folding the seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the trunk while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the trunk.

#### ■ When returning the seat to its original position

- Ensure that the seat belt does not get caught between or behind the seats.
- If the seat belt has been released from its guide, pass the seat belt through its guide. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 28)

#### ■ Seat adjustment

Be careful not to get hands or feet pinched between the rear console box and the rear seat when folding down the rear seatback.

#### ■ After returning the seatback to the upright position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pressing it forward and rearward on the top.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.
- Make sure that the seat belt is passed through its guide.



#### NOTICE

#### When the right seatback is folded down

Make sure the luggage loaded in the enlarged trunk will not damage the webbing of the rear center seat belt.

## **Head restraints**

#### Head restraints are provided for all seats.

#### ▶ Front seats

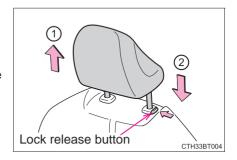
Vertical adjustment

(1) Up

Pull the head restraint up.

(2) Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



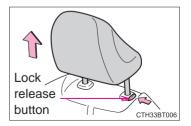
#### Rear seats

Head restraints cannot be adjusted or removed.

#### ■ Removing the head restraints

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

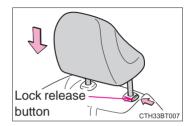
If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P. 124)



#### ■ Installing the head restraints

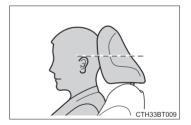
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



#### Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.





#### **WARNING**

#### Head restraint precautions

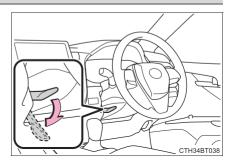
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed. (However, if a head restraint interferes with installation of a child restraint system, the head restraint can be removed to accommodate the child restraint system: →P. 43)

# Steering wheel

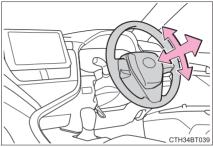
#### Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



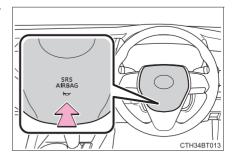
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



#### Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



#### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 396)



#### **WARNING**

#### ■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### ■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

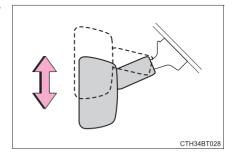
### **Inside rear view mirror**

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

#### Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

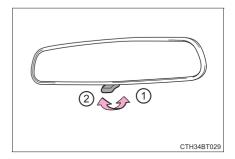
Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



#### **Anti-glare function**

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

- (1) Normal position
- (2) Anti-glare position





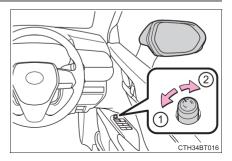
Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.

Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

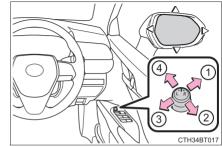
# **Outside rear view mirrors**

#### Adjustment procedure

- 1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.
  - 1 Left
  - (2) Right

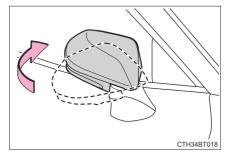


- 2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.
  - (1) Right
  - (2) Down
  - (3) Left
  - (4) Up



#### Folding the mirrors

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



#### ■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

### **MARNING**

#### ■Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.

Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

#### ■When a mirror is moving

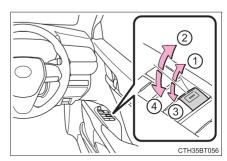
To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

## **Power windows**

#### Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches. Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

- (1) Closing
- (2) One-touch closing\*
- (3) Opening
- (4) One-touch opening\*
  - \*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



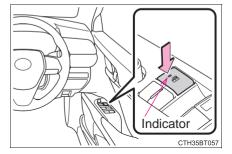
### Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator will come on and the passenger windows will be locked.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.



#### ■ The power windows can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

#### Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

#### ■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

#### ■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

#### ■ When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in the "ON" position, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
  - Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.
- 1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the "ON" position.
  - Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
- 2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.
- Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
- Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
- Selease the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
- 6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Door lock linked window operation

- ■Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The power windows can be opened and closed using the key.\* (→P. 105)
  - Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.\* (→P. 373)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.\* (→P. 104)
- \*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

#### Alarm

The alarm may be triggered if the alarm is set and a power window is closed using the door lock linked power window operation function. (→P. 70)

#### ■ Power windows open warning buzzer

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

#### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 396)



#### **▲** WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### Opening and closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation. especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch.  $(\rightarrow P. 135)$
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

#### ■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

#### Catch protection function

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

Driving

4-4. Refueling

4-1.	Before driving	

	Driving the vehicle142		Opening the fuel tank cap193
	Cargo and luggage150 Trailer towing151	4-5.	Using the driving
4-2.	Driving procedures Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)159		support systems  Toyota Safety Sense197  PCS (Pre-Collision System)203  LTA (Lane Tracing
	Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)		Assist)219 RSA (Road Sign Assist)233 Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range237 Driving assist systems255
	Parking brake174	4-6.	Driving tips
4-3.	Operating the lights and wipers		Winter driving tips262
	Headlight switch180 AHB (Automatic High		
	Beam)184 Windshield wipers and		
	washer188		

# **Driving the vehicle**

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

#### Starting the engine

→P. 159, 161

#### **Driving**

- With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D.
   (→P. 167)
- 2 Release the parking brake. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 174)
- 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

#### Stopping

- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- If necessary, set the parking brake.
  If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 167)

#### Parking the vehicle

- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Set the parking brake ( $\rightarrow$ P. 174), and shift the shift lever to P ( $\rightarrow$ P. 167).
- 3 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position to stop the engine.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person. If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

#### Starting off on a steep uphill

- 1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.
- 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

#### Sudden start restraint control (Drive-Start Control [DSC])

When the following unusual operation is performed with the accelerator pedal depressed, the engine output may be restrained.

- When the shift lever is shifted to R\*.
- When the shift lever is shifted from P or R to forward drive shift position such as D\*.

When the system operates, a message appears on the multi-information display. Read the message and follow the instruction.

\*: Depending on the situation, the shift position may not be changed.

#### ■ When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control will activate. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 255)

#### ■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

#### ■ Engine speed while driving

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- ■The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

#### ■ Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

#### ■ Drive-Start Control (DSC)

When the TRC is turned off ( $\rightarrow$ P. 257), sudden start restraint control also does not operate. If your vehicle have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow due to sudden start restraint control operation, deactivate TRC ( $\rightarrow$ P. 257) so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

#### ■ Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles): Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles): Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - · Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - · Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

#### ■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel.  $(\rightarrow P. 388)$ 

#### **■** Eco-friendly driving

→P. 85, 91

## **▲** WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### ■When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

#### ■When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  - However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way:  $\rightarrow$ P. 337
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  - Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness.  $(\rightarrow P. 167)$
- Do not adjust the display, the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
   Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

## **MARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### ■When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

#### ■When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
   Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
   Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  - Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Shifting the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
   Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

#### ■If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.



Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### ■When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
   If the shift lever is any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
   Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

#### ■When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  - Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

#### **MARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### When the vehicle is parked

• Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running. If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.

• Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off. Doing so may cause burns.

#### When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

#### When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously. Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.

Have your brakes fixed immediately.

## **↑** NOTICE

#### When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

#### When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

#### Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  - Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps on the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

#### If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire ( $\rightarrow$ P. 358)

#### ■When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transaxle, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

## Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:



#### **WARNING**

#### ■Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

#### Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly. may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the enlarged trunk. Keep cargo and luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - · At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the package trav
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- •When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the enlarged trunk. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.

#### Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

## Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

For towing purposes, when the total trailer weight is greater than the vehicle weight, we recommend use of a sway control device.

#### Weight limits

Confirm that the total trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

#### Gross vehicle weight

The gross vehicle weight must not exceed 2030 kg (4475 lb.).

The gross vehicle weight is the sum weight of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. Also included is the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle

#### Gross axle weight

The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the following:

Front: 1130 kg (2491 lb.) Rear: 1100 kg (2425 lb.)

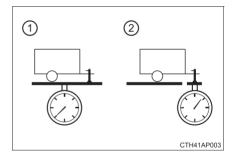
#### ◆ Trailer tongue load

The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding 120 kg (265 lb.).

(Tongue load / Total trailer weight x 100 = 9 to 11%)

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing stations, building supply companies, trucking companies, junk yards, etc.

- 1 Total trailer weight
- 2 Tongue load



#### Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be rated for towing a higher weight, the operator must never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer hitch.

For vehicles where the towing device blocks any of the lights or license plate, the following shall be observed:

- Do not use towing devices that cannot be easily removed or repositioned.
- Towing devices must be removed or repositioned when not in use.

#### **Connecting trailer lights**

Please consult your dealer when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

#### ■ Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (→P. 394)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set up at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The trailer is level when it is hitched.
  Do not drive if the trailer is not level, and check for improper tongue weight, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- ■The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

#### ■ Break-in schedule

Toyota recommends that you do not use a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train components (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearings, etc.) to tow a trailer for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

#### ■ Maintenance

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See "Warranty and Service Booklet".)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer towing.



#### ♠ WARNING

#### ■ To avoid accident or injury

- The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus the weight of cargo) must not exceed 1200 kg (2645 lb.).
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight. gross axle weight and trailer tongue load capacities.
- Never load more weight in the back than in the front of the trailer. About 60% of the load should be in the front half of the trailer, and the remaining 40% in the rear
- Vehicles with a temporary spare tire: Do not tow a trailer when the temporary spare tire is installed on your vehicle.
- Do not use the following systems when trailer towing.
  - · Dynamic cruise control with full-speed range
  - LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)

#### Hitches

- Use only a hitch that conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Depending on the type of trailer coupler you use, the trailer ball may need to be coated with grease. If so, apply grease to the trailer ball in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the trailer coupler.
- Remove the trailer ball whenever you are not towing a trailer. Remove the trailer hitch if you do not need it. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting holes in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

#### When towing a trailer

- If the total trailer weight exceeds 500 kg (1102 lb.), trailer brakes are
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is a risk of the trailer wandering into another lane.

#### **MARNING**

■ When the gross vehicle mass or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Add an additional 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure value. (→P. 394)
- Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up. areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.



#### NOTICE

#### When installing a trailer hitch

- Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper: this may cause body damage.
- Do not use axle-mounted hitches, as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires.

#### Brakes

Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.

#### ■ Do not directly splice trailer lights

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

#### Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

- Before starting out, check the trailer lights and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-tovehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 km/h (6 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making turns.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a larger than normal turning radius.

- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Periodically check the rear to prepare for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying occurs, firmly grip the steering wheel, reduce speed immediately but gradually, and steer straight ahead. Never increase speed. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer will stabilize.
- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not use overdrive. Transmission shift range position must be in 7 or 6 in S mode. (→P. 169)
- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot. (→P. 380)

- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and the trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P. Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:
- 1 Apply the brakes and keep them applied.
- 2 Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
- When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
- 4 Apply the parking brake firmly.
- 5 Shift into P and turn off the engine.
- When restarting after parking on a slope:
- 1 With the transmission in the P position, start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.
- 2 Shift into a forward gear, or the R position (if reversing).
- Release the parking brake and brake pedal, and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.
- 4 Have someone retrieve the blocks.



#### ♠ WARNING

#### ■ To avoid an accident

- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

# Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

#### Starting the engine

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.
- 4 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

#### Changing the engine switch positions

1) "LOCK"

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② "ACC"

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.



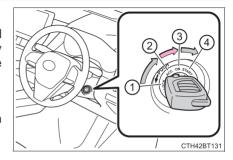
All electrical components can be used.

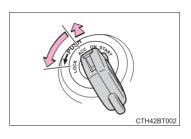
(4) "START"

For starting the engine.

#### ■ Turning the key from "ACC" to "LOCK"

- 1 Shift the shift lever to P.  $(\rightarrow P. 167)$
- 2 Push in the key and turn it to the "LOCK" position.





#### ■ If "Not Ready to Drive" is displayed on the multi-information display

Depress the brake pedal and then turn the engine switch to the "START" position to start the engine.

#### ■ If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 67) Contact your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the "LOCK" position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



#### ■ Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver's door is opened while the engine switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position to remind you to remove the key.



#### ♠ WARNING

#### ■When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the "ACC" position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 337)



#### NOTICE

#### ■To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position for long periods of time without the engine running.

#### ■When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

# Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

#### Starting the engine

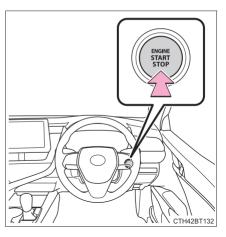
- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.
  - and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.
- 4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



#### Stopping the engine

- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- 2 Set the parking brake ( $\rightarrow$ P. 175), and shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Press the engine switch.

Driving-related data will be displayed on the multi-information display.

#### Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

(1) Off\*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The multi-information display will not be displayed.

(2) ACCESSORY mode

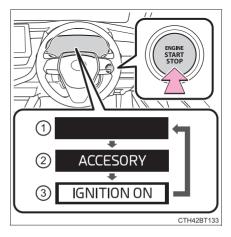
Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

A message indicating how to start the engine will be displayed on the multi-information display.



All electrical components can be used.

\*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.



# When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Check that "Turn Power Off" is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.
- 4 Check that "Turn Power Off" on the multi-information display is turned off

#### ■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (with the engine not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

#### ■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 102

#### ■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 120

#### ■ Notes for the entry function

→P. 121

#### ■ If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 67) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P.

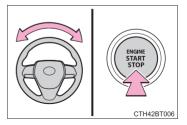
#### ■ Steering lock

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

#### ■ When the steering lock cannot be released

A message informing the driver that the steering wheel is locked will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



#### ■ Steering lock motor overheating prevention

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

# ■ When a message requesting the smart entry & start system be inspected is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### ■ If the electronic key battery is depleted

→P. 318

#### ■ Operation of the engine switch

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

# ■ If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

→P. 373

## **▲** WARNING

#### ■When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### ■ Stopping the engine in an emergency

- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 337)
  - However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the engine after it was turned off while driving, shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch.

# **№** NOTICE

#### ■To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the multi-information display while the engine is not running, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.
- Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

#### When starting the engine

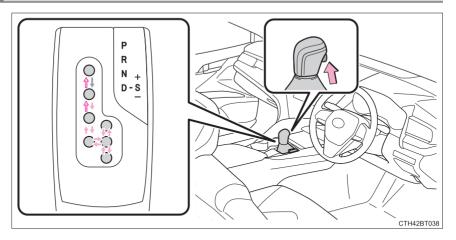
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

# **Automatic transmission**

#### Shifting the shift lever



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

While the engine switch is in the "ON" position and the brake pedal depressed\*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the brake pedal depressed\*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

- Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob
- Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and the brake pedal is depressed.

\*: For the vehicle be able to be shifted from P, the brake pedal must be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

### Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
Р	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P. 169)

<sup>\*1:</sup> Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions. Setting the shift lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

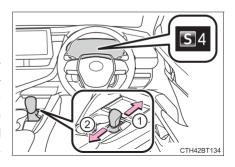
<sup>\*2:</sup> Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking force, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

#### Changing shift ranges in S mode

When the shift lever is in the S position, the shift lever can be operated as follows:

- (1) Upshifting
- (2) Downshifting

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 6, 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if Al-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in D position. (→P. 171)



#### ■ Shift ranges and their functions

Meter display	Function
S2 - S8	A gear in the range between 1 and the selected gear is automatically chosen depending on vehicle speed and driving conditions
S1	Setting the gear at 1

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking forces than a higher shift range.

#### S mode

- When the shift range is 7 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 8.
- To prevent the engine from over-revving, upshifting may automatically occur.
- To protect the automatic transmission, a function is adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range when the fluid temperature is high.

#### ■ Downshift restriction warning buzzer (S mode)

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

# ■When driving with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activated

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not occur because dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range will not be canceled.

• While driving in D or S mode, downshifting to 7, 6, 5 or 4.  $(\rightarrow P. 237)$ 

#### ■ Restraining sudden start (Drive-start Control)

→P. 144

#### ■ Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed.

#### ■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted even though the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

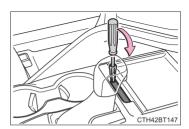
Releasing the shift lock:

- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off.

- 3 Depress the brake pedal.
- 4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press and hold the shift lock override button and then push the button on the shift knob

The shift lever can be shifted while both buttons are pressed.



# ■ If the S indicator does not come on or the D indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to S

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

#### **■ AI-SHIFT**

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.

The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to the S position cancels the function.)

# **MARNING**

#### ■When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.

Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

#### ■To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

# Turn signal lever

#### **Operating instructions**

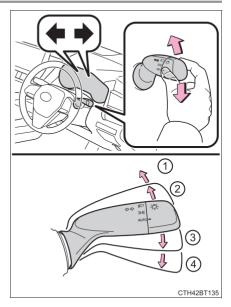
- 1 Left turn
- 2 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

4) Right turn



#### ■ Turn signals can be operated when

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

#### ■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed

Operate the lever again.

■ To discontinue flashing of the turn signals during a lane change Operate the lever in the opposite direction.

# Parking brake

#### A mode can be selected from the following modes.

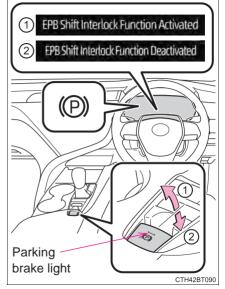
#### **Automatic mode**

The parking brake is set or released automatically according to the shift lever operation.

Even when in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set and released manually.  $(\rightarrow P. 175)$ 

- 1 Turns automatic mode on (while the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display)
  - When the shift lever is moved out of P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake light turn off.
  - When the shift lever is moved into P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake light turn on.

Operate the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.



2 Turns automatic mode off (while the vehicle is stopped, press and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display)

Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.

#### Manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.

#### (1) Sets the parking brake

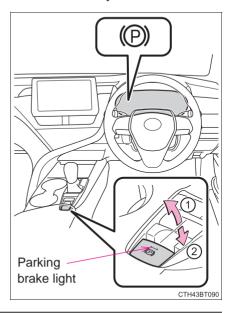
The parking brake indicator light and parking brake light will turn on. Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

#### (2) Releases the parking brake

Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal. Make sure that the parking brake indicator light or parking brake light turn off.

If the parking brake indicator light or parking brake light flashes, operate the switch again.

(→P. 349)



#### ■ Parking the vehicle

→P. 142

#### ■ Parking brake operation

- When the engine switch is not in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- •When the engine switch is not in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

#### ■ Automatic release function

The parking brake is automatically released when slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

The parking brake will be released automatically under the following conditions:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The driver's seatbelt is fastened.
- Shift the shift lever is in a forward or reverse position.
- The malfunction indicator lamp or brake system warning light is not illuminated.

If the automatic release function does not operate, manually release the parking brake.

#### ■If "Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable" is displayed on the multiinformation display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

# ■If "Parking Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### ■ Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

#### ■ Parking brake indicator light and parking brake light

- Depending on the engine switch position or mode, the parking brake indicator light and parking brake light will turn on and stay on as described below:
  - ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

In the "ON" position: Comes on until the parking brake is released. Not in the "ON" position: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

IGNITION ON mode: Comes on until the parking brake is released. Not in IGNITION ON mode: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.

• When the engine switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light and parking brake light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

#### ■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "Release Parking Brake" is displayed on the multi-information display.

#### ■ Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

#### ■ If the brake system warning light comes on

→P 348

#### ■ Usage in winter time

→P 262



#### **▲** WARNING

#### When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Parking brake switch

Do not set any objects near the parking brake switch. Objects may interfere with the switch and may lead the parking brake to unexpectedly operate.



#### NOTICE

#### When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift lever to P, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

#### ■ When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

#### When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

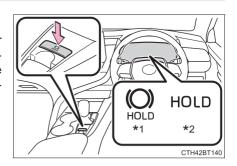
### Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in D, S or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D or S to allow smooth start off.

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) comes on. While the system is holding the brakes, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) will illuminate.

- \*1: Brake hold standby indicator
- \*2: Brake hold operated indicator



#### ■ Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver's seat belt is not buckled.

If either of the above is detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brakes, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

#### ■ Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brakes, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brakes, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the switch again.
- ■The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

# ■ When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off.  $(\rightarrow P. 174)$ 

#### ■ When an inspection at your Toyota dealer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

#### ■ If the brake hold operated indicator flashes

→P. 349



#### ♠ WARNING

#### ■When the vehicle is on a steep incline

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline, exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

#### ■When stopped on a slippery road

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.



#### NOTICE

#### When parking the vehicle

The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the engine switch off while the system is holding the brakes may release the brakes, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the engine switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to P and set the parking brake.

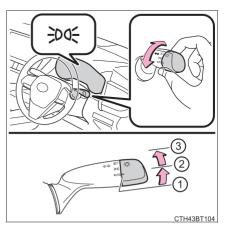
## **Headlight switch**

#### The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

### **Operating instructions**

Operating the 💢 switch turns on the lights as follows:

1) **AUTO** The headlights, daytime running lights ( $\rightarrow P$ . 181) and all the lights listed below turn on and off automatically. (Vehicles without а smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is in the "ON" position) (Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode)



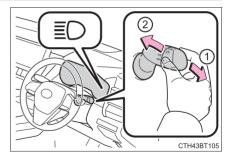
- 2 FOG The front position, tail, license plate, and instrument panel lights turn on.
- (3) D The headlights and all the lights listed above turn on.

#### Turning on the high beam headlights

1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.



You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

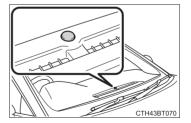
#### ■ Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch off or in the **AUTO** position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

#### ■ Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



#### ■ Automatic light off system

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- •When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to "ON" position, or turn the light switch off once and then back to 30% or 30%.

If any of the doors or trunk lid is kept open, the lights automatically turn off after 20 minutes.

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- ●When the headlights are on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and a door is opened and closed. (The lights turn off immediately if no the key is pressed twice after all the doors are closed.)
- When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to  $\mathfrak{PC}$  or  $\mathfrak{D}$ . If any of the doors or trunk lid is kept open, the lights automatically turn off

#### ■ Light reminder buzzer (except when the light switch is in AUTO )

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

after 20 minutes.

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position and the driver's door is opened with the key removed from the engine switch while the lights are turned on.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCES-SORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

#### ■ Automatic headlight leveling system

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

#### ■ Battery-saving function

In the following conditions, the remaining lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes in order to prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged:

- The headlights and/or tail lights are on.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position. Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is in ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

This function will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
   When the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position.
   Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
   When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- When the light switch is operated
- When a door or the trunk is opened or closed

#### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 396)



#### ■To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

### **AHB (Automatic High Beam)**

The Automatic High Beam uses a front camera located behind the upper portion of the windshield to assess the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically turns the high beams on or off as necessary.



#### **▲** WARNING

■ Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

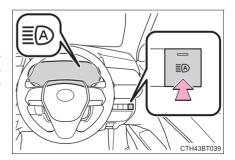
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

■ To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system Do not overload the vehicle

#### **Activating the Automatic High Beam**

- 1 Turn the headlight switch to the D or AUTO position.  $(\to P. 180)$
- 2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

When the headlight switch lever is in the low beam position, the AHB system will be enabled and the AHB indicator will illuminate.



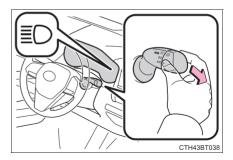
#### Turning the high beams on/off manually

#### Switching to the high beams

Push the lever away from you.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

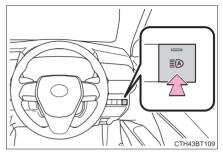


#### ■ Switching to the low beams

Press the Automatic High Beam switch

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

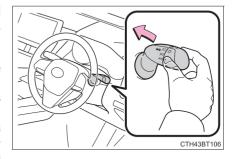
Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



#### ■ Temporarily switching to the low beams

Pull the lever toward you and then return it to its original position.

The high beams are on while the lever is pulled toward you. However, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams remain on for a certain amount of time. Afterwards, the Automatic High Beam will be activated again.



### ■ Temporarily switching to the low beams

It is recommended to switch to the low beams when the high beam may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

#### ■ Conditions to turn the high beams on/off automatically

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will be turned on automatically (after approximately 1 second):
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions is met, the high beams will turn off automatically:
  - The vehicle speed is below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - Vehicles ahead have their headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

#### ■ Front camera detection information

- The high beams may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When a vehicle suddenly appears from around a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead cannot be detected due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When vehicles ahead appear in a faraway lane on a wide road
  - When the lights of vehicles ahead are not on
- The high beams may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken for the high beams to turn on or off:
  - The brightness of the headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
  - · When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage in the vehicle
- The high beams may turn on or off unexpectedly.
- Bicycles or similar vehicles may not be detected.

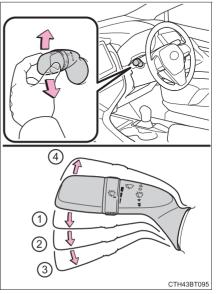
- In the following situations the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness level. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually switch between the high and low beams.
  - When driving in inclement weather (heavy rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
  - When the windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
  - When the windshield is cracked or damaged
  - When the front camera is deformed or dirty
  - When the temperature of the front camera is extremely high
  - When the surrounding brightness level is equal to that of headlights, tail lights or fog lights
  - When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
  - When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
  - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
  - When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
  - When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
  - When there is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
  - When the back of a preceding vehicle is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
  - When the vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly
  - When the vehicle is listing or titling due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
  - When the headlights are changed between the high beams and low beams repeatedly in an abnormal manner
  - When the driver believes that the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers

## Windshield wipers and washer

#### Operating the wiper lever

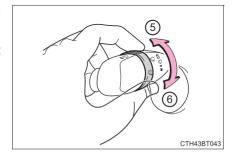
Operating the  $\bigcirc$  lever operates the wipers or washer as follows. When intermittent windshield wiper operation is selected, wiper interval can be also adjusted.

- Intermittent windshield wiper operation
   The intermittent windshield wiper operates more frequently as vehicle speed becomes higher.
- 2 ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation
- ∃ High speed windshield wiper operation
- (4) **\( \Delta \)** Temporary operation



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected

- (5) Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- 6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency





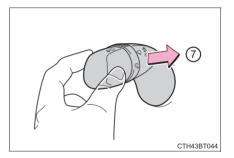


#### Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

(After operating several times, the wipers operate once more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)



#### ■ The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

#### ■ Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation

Vehicle speed affects the intermittent wiper interval.

#### ■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

#### ■ When stopping the engine in an emergency while driving

If the windshield wipers are operating when the engine is stopped, the windshield wipers will operate in high speed operation. After the vehicle is stopped, operation will return to normal when the engine switch is turned to "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), or operation will stop when the driver's door is opened.



#### WARNING

#### Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

### **№** NOTICE

■When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

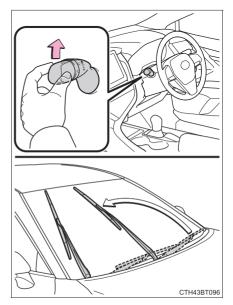
# Changing the windshield wiper rest position/Lifting the windshield wipers

When the windshield wipers are not being used, they retract to below the hood. To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted when parking in cold conditions or when replacing a windshield wiper insert, change the rest position of the windshield wipers to the service position using the wiper lever.

#### ■ Raising the wipers to the service position

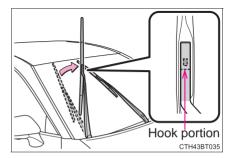
Within approximately 45 seconds of turning the engine switch off, move the wiper lever to the  $\Delta$  position and hold it for approximately 2 seconds or more

The wipers will move to the service position.



#### **■** Lifting the windshield wipers

While holding the hook portion of the wiper arm, lift the wind-shield wiper from the wind-shield.



#### ■ Lowering the windshield wipers to the retracted position

With the windshield wipers placed on the windshield, turn the engine switch to "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and then move the wiper lever to an operating position. When the wiper switch is turned off, the windshield wipers will stop at the retracted position.



#### NOTICE

#### When lifting the windshield wipers

- Do not lift the windshield wipers when they are in the retracted position below the hood. Otherwise, they may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to a windshield wiper and/or the hood.
- Do not operate the wiper lever when the windshield wipers are lifted. Otherwise, the windshield wipers may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to the windshield wipers and/or hood.

# Opening the fuel tank cap

#### Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

#### Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch off.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

#### ■ Fuel types

→P. 395

#### ■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

#### **▲** WARNING

#### When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle. Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.

This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

#### ■When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.



#### NOTICE

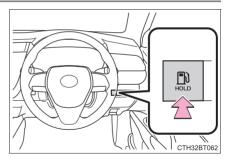
#### Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.

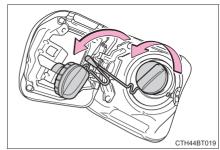
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

### Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Press and hold the opener to open the fuel filler door.

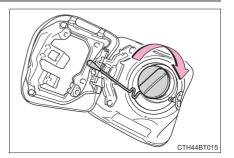


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



### Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



#### ■ If the fuel filler door cannot be opened

Remove the cover inside the trunk and pull the lever.





### **WARNING**

#### ■When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

### **Toyota Safety Sense**

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

#### Driving assist system

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
  - →P 203
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
  - →P 219
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
  - →P. 184
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
  - →P. 233
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range
  - →P. 237



#### WARNING

#### ■ Toyota Safety Sense

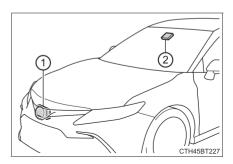
The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

#### Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.

- 1 Radar sensor
- (2) Front camera



### **▲** WARNING

#### ■To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

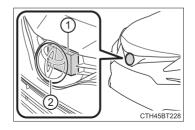
Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the radar sensor and the radar sensor cover clean at all times.
- (1) Radar sensor
- ② Radar sensor cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the radar sensor cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and radar sensor cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, radar sensor cover or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
   If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or radar sensor cover.
- In the following cases, the radar sensor must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
  - When the radar sensor or front grille are removed and installed, or replaced
  - When the front bumper is replaced

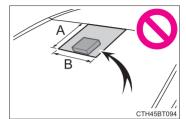
### **▲** WARNING

#### ■To avoid malfunction of the front camera

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
  - If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).
  - A: From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the front camera



- B: Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm [4.0 in.] to the right and left from the center of the front camera)
- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. (→P. 267)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
   After replacing the windshield, the front camera must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not dirty or damage the front camera. When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens. If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.

### **MARNING**

- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

#### ■ If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

• In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

Situation	Action
When the area around a camera is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter	Using the wiper and A/C function, remove the dirt and other attached matter. (→P. 267)
When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment	If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera.  If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high.
	If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air condi- tioning system to increase the tem- perature around the front camera.
The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera.	Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc. to clear the obstruction.
When "Pre-Collision System Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed.	Check whether there is attached materials on the radar sensor and radar sensor cover, and if there is, remove it.

• In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment
- When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera
- Depending on the conditions in the vicinity of the vehicle, the radar may judge the surrounding environment cannot be properly recognized. In that case, "Pre-Collision System Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed.

### **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect objects ( $\rightarrow$ P. 203) in front of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P. 208)

#### **Detectable objects**

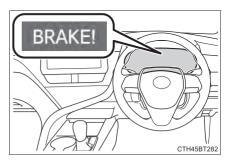
The system can detect the following (The detectable objects differs depending on the function.):

- Vehicles
- Bicyclists
- Pedestrians

#### **System functions**

#### ■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



#### Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

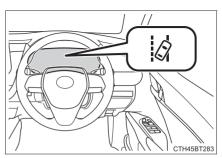
#### ■ Pre-collision braking

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

#### ■ Emergency steering assist

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high and that there is sufficient space for the vehicle to be steered into within its lane, and the driver has begun evasive maneuver or steering, emergency steering assist will assist the steering movements to help enhance the vehicle stability and for lane departure prevention.

During operation, the indicator will illuminate in green.

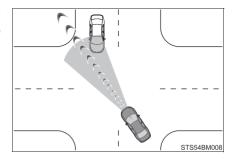


#### ■ Intersection right/left turn assistance

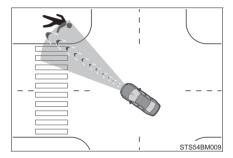
If the system determines that there is a high possibility of a collision in the following situations, it will assist with Pre-collision warning and, if necessary Pre-collision braking.

Depending on the configuration of the intersection, it may not be possible to support.

 When you turn right/left at an intersection and cross the path of an oncoming vehicle



When vou turn riaht/left. pedestrian is detected in the forward direction and estimated to enter your vehicle's path (bicyclists are not detected.)



#### **WARNING**

#### ■ Limitations of the pre-collision system

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
  - Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious iniurv.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  - Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P. 213
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P. 215
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly. possibly leading to an accident.

### **MARNING**

#### Pre-collision braking

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

#### ■ Emergency steering assist

- As emergency steering assist operation will be canceled when the system determines that lane departure prevention function has been completed.
- Emergency steering assist may not operate or may be cancel in the following cases as the system may determine the driver is taking actions.
  - If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly, the steering wheel
    is being operated sharply, the brake pedal is being depressed or the
    turn signal lever is being operated. In this case, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and the emergency steering
    assist may not operate.
  - In some situations, while the emergency steering assist is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is operated sharply or the brake pedal is being depressed and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
  - When the emergency steering assist is operating, if the steering wheel
    is held firmly or is operated in the opposite direction to that which the
    system is generating torque, the function may be canceled.

### **▲** WARNING

#### ■When to disable the pre-collision system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

#### Changing settings of the pre-collision system

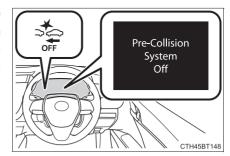
#### ■ Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on  $(\rightarrow P. 87)$  of the multi-information display.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



#### ■ Changing the pre-collision warning timing

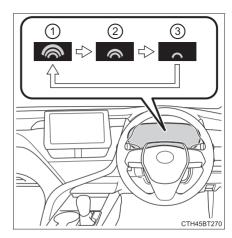
The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on  $(\rightarrow P. 87)$  of the multi-information display.

The warning timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off. However, if the pre-collision system is disabled and re-enabled, the operation timing will return to the default setting (middle).

If the pre-collision warning timing is changed, emergency steering assist timing will also be changed accordingly.

If late is selected, emergency steering assist would not operate in case of an emergency.

- (1) Early
- 2 Middle This is the default setting.
- (3) Late



#### ■ Operational conditions for each pre-collision function

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

The operation speeds and operation cancellation for each function is listed below.

#### Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding and stopped vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Oncoming vehi- cles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 20 to 180 km/h (13 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/ h (7 to 50 mph)

While the pre-collision warning function is operating, if the steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly, the pre-collision warning may be cancelled.

#### Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding and stopped vehicles	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approx. 30 to 80 km/ h (20 to 50 mph)

#### Pre-collision braking

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding and stopped vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Oncoming vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 20 to 180 km/h (13 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.
- Emergency steering assist

When the turn signal lights are flashing, emergency steering assist will not operate in case of an emergency.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
	Approx. 40 to 80 km/h (25 to 50 mph)	Approx. 40 to 80 km/h (25 to 50 mph)

If any of the following occur while the emergency steering assist function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.
- The brake pedal is depressed.

• Intersection right/left turn assistance (pre-collision warning)

When the turn signal lights are not flashing, support for turning left or right at an intersection which targets oncoming vehicles does not work.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Oncoming vehi- cle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Oncoming vehicles		Approx. 30 to 55 km/h (20 to 35 mph)	Approx. 40 to 80 km/h (25 to 50 mph)
Pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 25 km/h (7 to 15 mph)	_	Approx. 10 to 25 km/h (7 to 15 mph)

Intersection right/left turn assistance (pre-collision braking)

When the turn signal lights are not flashing, support for turning left or right at an intersection which targets oncoming vehicles does not work.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Oncoming vehi- cle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Oncoming vehicles		Approx. 30 to 45 km/h (20 to 28 mph)	Approx. 45 to 70 km/h (28 to 43 mph)
Pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 25 km/h (7 to 15 mph)	_	Approx. 10 to 25 km/h (7 to 15 mph)

#### ■ Object detection function

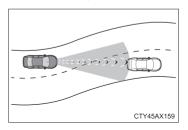
The system detects objects based on their size, profile, motion, etc. However, an object may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P. 215)

The illustration shows an image of detectable objects.

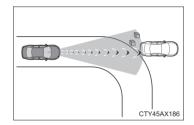


# ■ Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

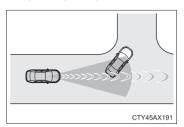
- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
  - When passing a detectable object, etc.
  - When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object, etc.
  - When approaching a detectable object in an adjacent lane or on the roadside, such as when changing the course of travel or driving on a winding road



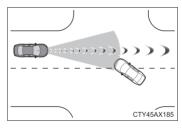
- When rapidly closing on a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as detectable objects, guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



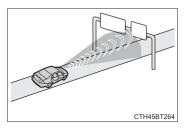
- When there are patterns or paint in front of your vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When overtaking a detectable object that is changing lanes or making a right/left turn



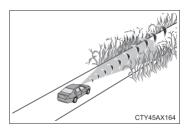
 When passing a detectable object in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



- When a detectable object approaches very close and then stops before entering the path of your vehicle
- If the front of your vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when on an uneven or undulating road surface
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion in front of your vehicle
- When passing under an object (road sign, billboard, etc.)

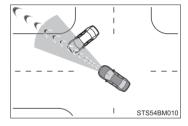


- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- · When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact your vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner



- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or quardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, radar equipped vehicles, etc., or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present
- When there are many things which can reflect the radio waves of the radar in the vicinity (tunnels, truss bridges, gravel roads, snow covered road that have tracks, etc.)
- While making a right/left turn, when an oncoming vehicle or a crossing pedestrian has already exited the path of your vehicle
- While making a right/left turn, closely in front of an oncoming vehicle or a crossing pedestrian.
- While making a right/left turn, when an oncoming vehicle or a crossing pedestrian stops before entering the path of your vehicle

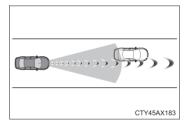
 While making a right/left turn, when an oncoming vehicle turns right/left in front of your vehicle



· While steering into the direction of oncoming traffic

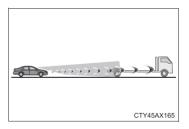
#### ■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

- In some situations such as the following, an object may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:
  - When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
  - When your vehicle or a detectable object is wobbling
  - If a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
  - When your vehicle approaches a detectable object rapidly
  - When a detectable object is not directly in front of your vehicle

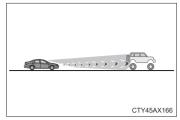


- When a detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, vehicle, steel plate on the road, etc.
- When a detectable object is under a structure
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by an object, such as large baggage, an umbrella, or guardrail
- When there are many things which can reflect the radio waves of the radar in the vicinity (tunnels, truss bridges, gravel roads, snow covered road that have tracks, etc.)
- When there is an effect on the radio waves to the radar that is installed on another vehicle
- When multiple detectable objects are close together
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a detectable object
- When a detectable object is a shade of white and looks extremely bright
- When a detectable object appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings
- If a detectable object cuts or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When a very bright light ahead, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle ahead

- · If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle
- If a vehicle ahead is narrow, such as a personal mobility vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer

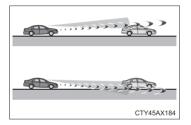


 If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance

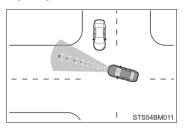


- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, a bicycle that is carrying a large load, a bicycle ridden by more than one person, or a uniquely shaped bicycle (bicycle with a child seat, tandem bicycle, etc.)
- If a pedestrian/ or the riding height of a bicyclist ahead is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
- If a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting or bicyclist is bending forward
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is moving fast
- If a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- · When driving through steam or smoke
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel, making a detectable object appear to be nearly the same color as its surroundings
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/ right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding

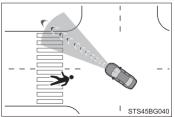
 If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds
- · When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned
- When driving in a traffic lane separated by more than one lane where oncoming vehicles are driving while making a right/left turn
- When largely out of place with the opposite facing targeted oncoming vehicle during a right/left turn



 While making a right/left turn, when a pedestrian approaches from behind or side of your vehicle



- In addition to the above, in some situations, such as the following, the emergency steering assist may not operate.
  - When the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see, such as when they
    are faint, diverging/merging, or a shadow is cast upon them
  - When the lane is wider or narrower than normal
  - When there is a light and dark pattern on the road surface, such as due to road repairs
  - When the target is too close
  - When there is insufficient safe or unobstructed space for the vehicle to be steered into
  - · If oncoming vehicle is present
  - If VSC function is operating

- In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force or steering force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
  - If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
  - If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
  - When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface
  - When the road surface has deep wheel tracks
  - When driving on a hill road
  - When driving on a road that has inclines to the left or right

#### ■ If VSC is disabled

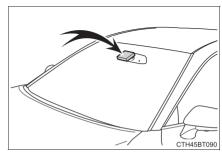
- If VSC is disabled (→P. 256), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned Off Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

# LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)

# **Summary of functions**

While driving on a road with clear white (vellow) lane lines, the LTA system warns the driver if the vehicle may deviate from the current lane or course\*, and also can slightly operate the steering wheel to help avoid deviation from the lane or course\*. Also, while the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range or dynamic radar cruise control is operating, this system will operate the steering wheel to maintain the vehicle's lane position.

The LTA system recognizes white (vellow) lane lines or a course\* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.



\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



#### **▲** WARNING

# ■ Before using LTA system

- Do not rely solely upon the LTA system. The LTA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

# **MARNING**

#### ■ Situations unsuitable for LTA system

In the following situations, use the LTA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- During emergency towing

# Preventing LTA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake

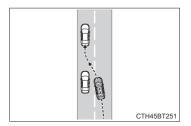
- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

# **▲** WARNING

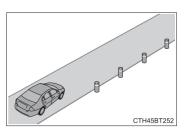
#### ■ Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

 When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P. 228) and the preceding vehicle changes lanes. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and also change lanes.)

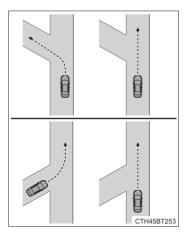


- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P. 228) and the preceding vehicle is swaying. (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P. 228) and the preceding vehicle departs from its lane. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- •When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P. 228) and the preceding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, reflective poles, etc.).

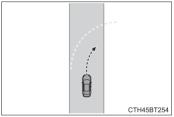




 Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



 Repair marks of asphalt, white (yellow) lines, etc. are present due to road repair.



- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.

# **▲** WARNING

- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle is affected by wind from a vehicle driven in a nearby lane.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.

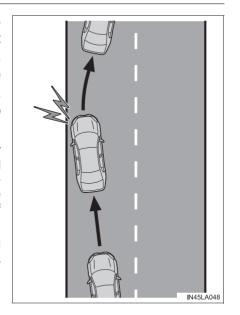
# **Functions included in LTA system**

# **♦** Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course\*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and a warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane

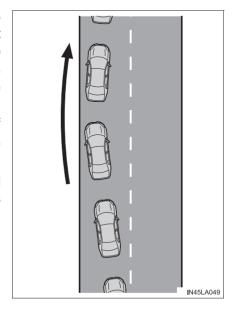
\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



# Steering assist function

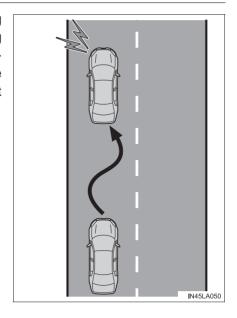
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course\*, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



# ◆ Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver

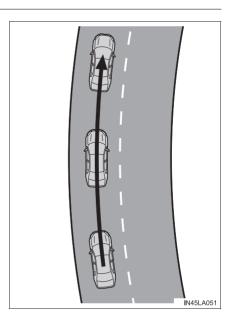


# **◆** Lane centering function

This function is linked with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range or dynamic radar cruise control and provides the required assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its current lane.

When dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range or dynamic radar cruise control is not operating, the lane centering function does not operate.

In situations where the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, this function will operate to help follow a preceding vehicle by monitoring the position of the preceding vehicle.



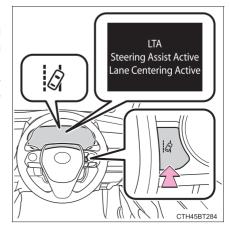
# LTA system setting

#### ■ Turning the lane centering function ON/OFF

Press the LTA switch.

The lane centering function will change between ON/OFF each time the switch is pressed.

The current setting will be displayed on the multi-information display.



#### ■ Turning the LTA system OFF

Press and hold the LTA switch

The LTA indicator light turns off when the LTA is turned OFF.

Press the switch again to turn the system on.

The LTA is turned ON each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

However, the lane centering function keeps either the ON/OFF state prior to the engine switch being turned OFF.

# Indications on the multi-information display

1 LTA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white:

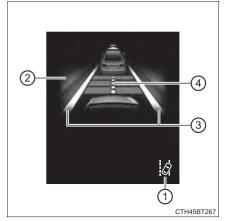
LTA system is operating.

Illuminated in green:

Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Flashing in vellow:

Lane departure alert function is operating.



(2) Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information display.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the lane centering function is operating.

One outer side of the lane is displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are flashing: Alerts the driver that their input is necessary to stay in the center of the lane (lane centering function).

- (3) Lane departure alert function display
  - Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information display.
  - ► Inside of displayed lines is ► Inside of displayed lines is white black





Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course\*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes yellow.

Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course\* or is temporarily canceled.

- \*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb
- 4 Follow-up cruising display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information display.

Indicates that steering assist of the lane centering function is operating by monitoring the position of a preceding vehicle.

When the follow-up cruising display is displayed, if the preceding vehicle moves, your vehicle may move in the same way. Always pay careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel as necessary to correct the path of the vehicle and ensure safety.

#### ■ Operation conditions of each function

Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.\*1
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course\*2. (When a white [yellow] line or course\*2 is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- · Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 232)
- \*1: The function operates even if the vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) when the lane centering function is operating.
- \*2: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb
- Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- · ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- · TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for "Sway Warning" in in of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P. 82)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 232)
- Lane centering function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Setting for "Lane Center" in  $\bigcirc$  of the multi-information display is set to "ON". ( $\rightarrow$ P. 82)
- This function recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or the position of a preceding vehicle (except when the preceding vehicle is small, such as a motorcycle).

- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 232)
- Vehicle does not accelerate or decelerate by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- · ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- · TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P. 231)
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.
- Steering assist function is not operating.

#### ■ Temporary cancelation of functions

- When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P. 229)
- If the operation conditions (→P. 229) are no longer met while the lane centering function is operating, the buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.

#### ■ Steering assist function/lane centering function

- Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.
- The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver's steering wheel operation.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

#### ■ Lane departure alert function

- The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.
- If the edge of the course\* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.
- \*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

#### ■ Hands off steering wheel warning

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.



• When the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel while the lane centering function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount.

• When the system determines that the vehicle may deviate from the lane while driving around a curve while the lane centering function is operating.

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

• When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

#### ■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

#### ■ Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LTA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate trouble-shooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

"LTA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

"LTA Unavailable"

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LTA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LTA system back on.

"LTA Unavailable at Current Speed"

The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LTA operation range. Drive slower.

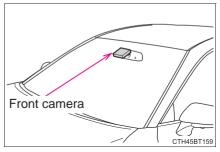
#### ■ Customization

Function settings can be changed. (→P. 87)

# RSA (Road Sign Assist)

# **Summary of function**

The RSA system recognizes specific road signs using the front camera to provide information to the driver via the display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, according to the recognized road signs, it notifies the driver through a visual notification and notification buzzer\*.

\*: This setting needs to be customized.



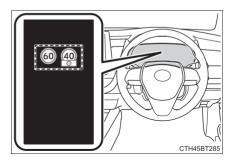
#### ■Before using the RSA

Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

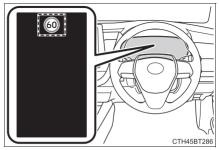
# Indication on the multi-information display

When the front camera recognizes a sign, the sign will be displayed on the multi-information display.

 When the driving assist system information is selected, a maximum of 2 signs can be displayed. (→P. 82)



- When a tab other than the driving assist system information is selected, the following types of road signs will be displayed.
   (→P. 82)
  - · Speed limit sign



# Supported types of road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

A non-official or a recently introduced traffic sign may not be recognized.

Туре	Multi-information display
Speed limit	60
Conditional speed limit sign (School zone)	40

#### **Notification function**

In the following situations, the RSA system will notify the driver.

 When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed notification threshold of the speed limit sign displayed, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.

Depending on the situation, a notification function may not operate properly.

#### ■ Setting procedure

- 2 Press ∧/∨ of the meter control switches, select ∞.
- Press of the meter control switch.

  Each time is pressed, the function changes on/off.

#### ■ Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display

In the following situations, a displayed speed limit sign will stop being displayed automatically:

- No sign has been recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

#### ■ Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction

- The front camera is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc. are on the windshield near the front camera.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the front camera.
- ■The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent.
- The contrast of electronic sign is low.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the front camera for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- If a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, but the sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while traveling on a roundabout.
- The front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- The surrounding brightness is not sufficient or changes suddenly.
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc. is recognized.
- The speed information displayed on the meter and on the navigation system may be different due to the navigation system using map data.

# ■ Speed limit sign display

If the engine switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the engine switch is turned to ON.

#### ■ If "RSA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 87)

# Dynamic radar cruise control with fullspeed range

# **Summary of functions**

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

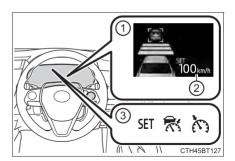
Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P. 241)
- Constant speed control mode (→P. 248)

# System Components

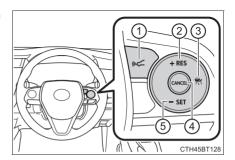
#### ■ Meter display

- 1 Multi-information display
- (2) Set speed
- (3) Indicators



# ■ Operation switches

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- (2) "+ RES" switch
- (3) Cruise control main switch
- (4) Cancel switch
- (5) "- SET" switch



# **MARNING**

#### ■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead:
   →P. 253
- Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P. 254
- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

# **▲** WARNING

#### ■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions.
  - It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

# **MARNING**

# Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations.

Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

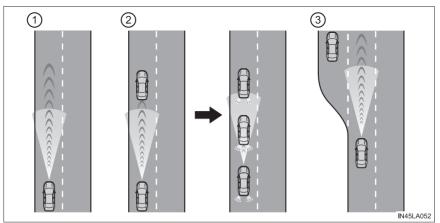
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

# Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



1 Example of constant speed cruising When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

② Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pressing the "+ RES" switch or depressing the accelerator pedal (start-off operation) will resume follow-up cruising. If the start-off operation is not performed, system control continues to keep your vehicle stopped.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to an overtaking lane while driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

The system's identification of what is an overtaking lane may be determined solely based on the location of the steering wheel in the vehicle (left side driver position versus right side driver position.) If the vehicle is driven to a region where the overtaking lane is on a different side from where the vehicle is normally driven, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated in the opposite direction to the overtaking lane (e.g., if the driver normally operates the vehicle in a region where the overtaking lane is to the right but then drives to a region where the overtaking lane is to the left, the vehicle may accelerate when the right turn signal is activated).

(3) Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

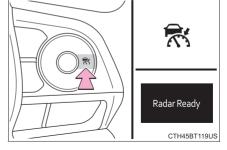
The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

# Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

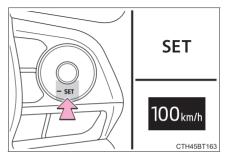


If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode.  $(\rightarrow P. 248)$ 

Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the "- SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



# Adjusting the set speed

Adjusting the set speed by the switch

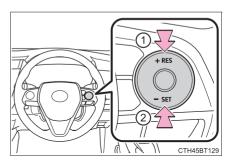
To change the set speed, press the "+ RES" or "- SET" switch until the desired set speed is displayed.

(1) Increases the speed

(Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

(2) Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch. Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.



In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6mph) each time the switch is pressed Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph) increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 248), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the switch is pressed Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

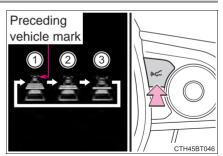
- Increasing the set speed by the accelerator pedal
- 1 Accelerate with accelerator pedal operation to the desired vehicle speed
- 2 Press the "- SET" switch

# Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

- (1) Long
- (2) Medium
- (3) Short

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.



# Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

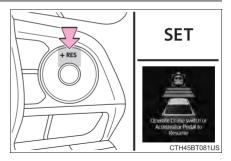
Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle stops at a certain vehicle-to-vehicle distance depending on the situation.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

# Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, press the "+ RES" switch

Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.

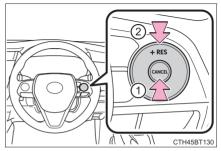


# Canceling and resuming the speed control

1) Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

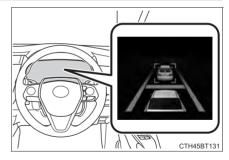
(When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)



2 Pressing the "+ RES" switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

# Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



#### ■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

# Curve speed reduction function

While driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, this function will reduce the vehicle speed, if it is determined to be necessary.

# ■ Function operation

When the steering wheel begins to be turned, the vehicle speed will begin being reduced. When the steering wheel is returned to the center position, the vehicle speed reduction will end.

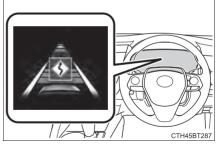
Depending on the situation, the vehicle speed will then return to the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode set speed.

In situations where vehicle-to-vehicle distance control needs to operate, such as when a preceding vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, the curve speed reduction function will be canceled.

#### ■ Operation display

Displayed when the vehicle speed is being reduced.

When the vehicle speed reduction ends, the display will disappear.



# ■ Changing the settings of the curve speed reduction function

The curve speed reduction function can be enabled/disabled and the vehicle speed reduction strength can be adjusted.

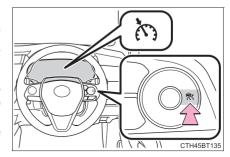
- 1 Press 
  of the meter control switches, select 3.
- 2 Press ∧/∨ of the meter control switches, select <a>⊗</a>.
- 3 Press (x) of the meter control switch.
- 4 Select "Curve Speed Reduction".

#### Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.



Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.

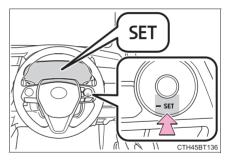
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the "- SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 243

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 245

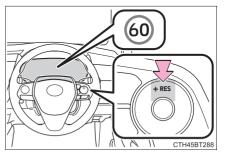


# Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

When this function is enabled and the system is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 241), when a speed limit sign is detected, the recognized speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the "+ RES"/"- SET" switch.

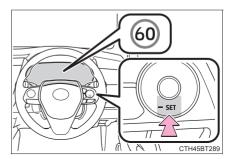
 When the current set speed is lower than the recognized speed limit

Press and hold the "+ RES" switch.



 When the current set speed is higher than the recognized speed limit

Press and hold the "- SET" switch.



# **Enabling/Disabling the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist**

When the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist is operating, while driving down a hill, the vehicle speed may exceed the set speed.

In this case, the displayed set vehicle speed will be highlighted and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver.

#### ■ Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more.
  - (However, when the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h [20 mph], the set speed will be set to approximately 30 km/h [20 mph].)

#### ■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

#### ■ When the vehicle stops while follow-up cruising

- Pressing the "+ RES" switch while the vehicle ahead stops will resume follow-up cruising if the vehicle ahead starts off within approximately 3 seconds after the switch is pressed.
- If the vehicle ahead starts off within 3 seconds after your vehicle stops, follow-up cruising will be resumed.

#### ■ Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates. (For example: Pre-Collision System, Drive-Start Control)
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
  - The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates. (For example: Pre-Collision System. Drive-Start Control)
- The parking brake is operated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- Situations in which the curve speed reduction function may not operate In situations such as the following, the curve speed reduction function may not operate:
  - When the vehicle is being driven around a gentle curve
  - When the accelerator pedal is being depressed
  - When the vehicle is being driven around an extremely short curve

# ■ The Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly when

As the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly in conditions in which RSA may not operate or detect correctly (→P. 236), when using this function, make sure to check the speed limit sign displayed.

In the following situations, the set speed may not be changed to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the "+ RES"/"- SET" switch.

- If speed limit information is not available
- When the recognized speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the recognized speed limit is outside of the speed range that the dynamic radar cruise control system can operate

#### ■ Brake operation

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

# ■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

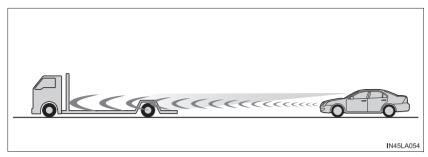
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 201, 353)

#### ■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

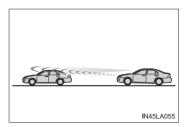
In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning ( $\rightarrow$ P. 246) may not be activated.

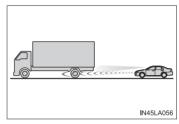
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



 Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

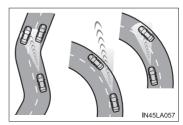


# ■ Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

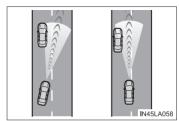
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

• When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge

# ■ Situations in which the curve speed reduction function may not operate properly

In situations such as the following, the curve speed reduction function may not operate properly:

- When the vehicle is being driven around a curve on an incline/decline
- When the course of the vehicle differs from the shape of the curve
- When the vehicle speed is excessively high when entering a curve
- When the steering wheel is suddenly operated

## **Driving assist systems**

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

#### **◆** ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

#### Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

#### **♦ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)**

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

#### Secondary Collision Brake

When the airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and stop lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision

#### **◆** TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

#### ♦ Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

#### **◆** EPS (Electric Power Steering)

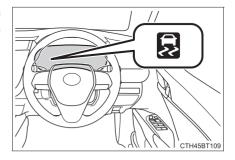
Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

#### Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

#### When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



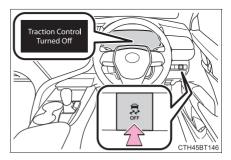
#### Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing \_\_\_\_\_ to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release .

The "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press again to turn the system back on.



#### ■ Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

for more than 3 To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display\*.

Press again to turn the systems back on.

- \*: PCS (Pre-Collision System) will also be disabled (only Pre-Collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 218)
- When the message is displayed on the multi-information display show-

## ing that TRC has been disabled even if | a | has not been pressed

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact vour Tovota dealer.

#### Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/ backward on an upward incline)
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged

#### Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is shifted to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released

# ■ Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

#### **■ EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction

#### ■ Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases

If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

#### ■ Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion.

However, the system does not operate in any of the following situations.

- ■The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Components are damaged

#### ■ Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation

The Secondary Collision Brake is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- ■The vehicle speed drops below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

#### ■ Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result.

Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

#### ■ Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph)
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation

#### ■ Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on
- The brake pedal is released
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation

## **MARNING**

#### ■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

# Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps on the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

#### ■TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

#### ■ Hill- start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

#### When the TRC/VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

#### ■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

#### ■Secondary Collision Brake

Do not overly rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.



#### ■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

#### ■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

## Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

#### **Preparation for winter**

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures
  - · Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires \*

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

#### Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen.
   Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

<sup>\*:</sup> Tire chains cannot be mounted on vehicles with 18 and 19-inch tires.

#### When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

#### When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  - Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P\*.
- \*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### Selecting tire chains

Vehicles with 17-inch tires

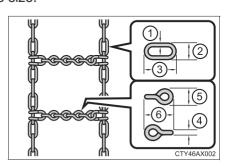
Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

#### Side chain:

- (1) 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter
- (2) 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width
- 3 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length Cross chain:
- (4) 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter
- (5) 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width
- 6 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length
  - ▶ Vehicles with 18 and 19-inch tires

Tire chains cannot be mounted.

Snow tires should be used instead.



#### Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

#### ■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 — 1.0 km (1/4 — 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.



#### ■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

#### ■ Driving with tire chains (vehicles with 17-inch tires)

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

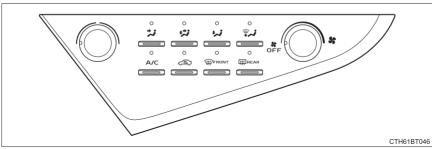
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) system.

## Interior features

5-1.	Using the air conditionin system and defogger Manual air conditioning system	•
5-2.		00
	Interior lights list	.271
	Interior lights	.272
	Personal lights	.273
5-3.	Using the storage features	
	List of storage features	.274
	Glove box	.275
	Console box	.275
	Coin holder	.275
	Bottle holders	.276
	Cup holders	.277
	Auxiliary boxes	.278
	Open tray	.279
	Trunk feature	.280
5-4.	Other interior features	
	Other interior features	.281
	• Sun visors	.281
	Vanity mirrors	.281
	Power outlet	.282
	Armrest	.283
	Assist grips	.283
	Coat hooks	.284

## **Manual air conditioning system**

#### Air conditioning controls



#### Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn clockwise to increase the temperature and counterclockwise to decrease the temperature.

If \_\_\_\_\_ is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

#### ■ Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, turn \*clockwise to increase the fan speed and counterclockwise to decrease the fan speed.

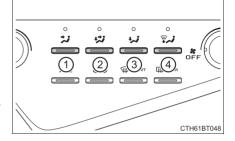
Turning the dial to "OFF" turns off the fan.

#### ■ Change the airflow mode

To change the airflow mode,



- 1 Air flows to the upper body.
- ② Air flows to the upper body and feet.



- 3 Air flows to the feet.
- 4) Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

#### Other functions

#### ■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time is pressed.

#### **■** Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

1 Press FRONT.

If the recirculated air mode is used, it will automatically switch to the outside air mode.

- 2 Perform the following operations accordingly:
  - To adjust the fan speed, turn ♣.
  - To adjust the temperature setting, turn
  - If the dehumidification function is not operating, press to operate the dehumidification function.

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

#### ■ Defogging the rear window

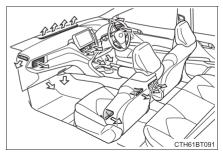
A defogger is used to defog the rear window.

The defogger will automatically turn off after a period of time.

## Air outlets

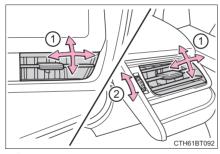
#### ■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.

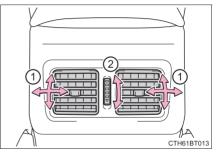


# ■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Front



▶ Rear



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- (2) Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

#### ■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high.
  - Turning on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn \_\_\_\_\_ off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

#### ■When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

#### ■ Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

#### ■When the outside temperature is low

The dehumidification function may not operate even when  $\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|} \hline A/C & \hline \\ \hline & & \\$ 

#### ■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
   It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

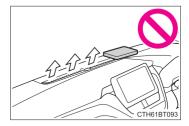
#### ■ Air conditioning filter

→P. 316

## **MARNING**

#### ■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets.
   Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



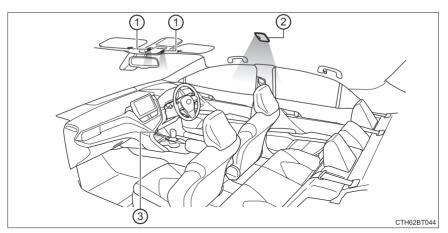
## **⚠** NOTICE

#### ■To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Interior features

# Interior lights list



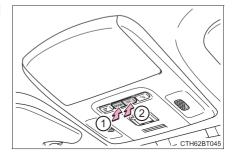
- (1) Front interior/personal lights (→P. 272, 273)
- (2) Rear interior light (→P. 272)
- (3) Front center console light

### Interior lights

## ■ Front (if equipped)

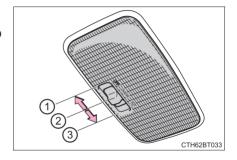
The rear personal lights (if equipped) turn on/off together with the front interior light.

- 1 Turns the lights on/off linked to door positions
- (2) Turns the lights on/off



#### ■ Rear (if equipped)

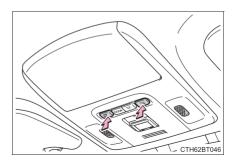
- 1 Turns the light off
- 2 Turns the light on/off linked to door positions
- (3) Turns the light on



#### **Personal lights**

#### ■ Front

Turns the lights on/off



#### ■ Illuminated entry system

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

#### ■ To prevent the battery from being discharged

If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

#### ■ The interior lights may turn on automatically when

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically.

The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

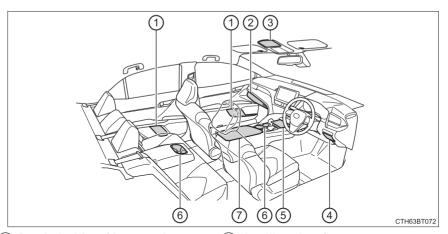
The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.

(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 401)

## List of storage features



- 1 Bottle holders/door pockets  $(\to P. 276)$
- (5) Auxiliary box/open tray

(→P. 278, 279)

- (2) Glove box
  - (→P. 275)
- (6) Cup holders
- $(\to P. 277)$

(3) Auxiliary box (if equipped)

(→P. 278)

(7) Console box  $(\rightarrow P. 275)$ 

- (4) Coin holder (if equipped)
  - $(\to P. 275)$

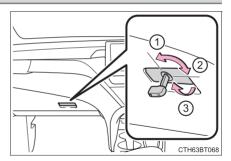
## **MARNING**

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed.

In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

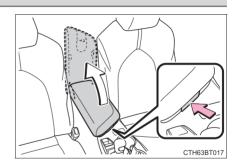
#### Glove box

- ① Unlock with the key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
- 2 Lock with the key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
- (3) Open (pull lever)



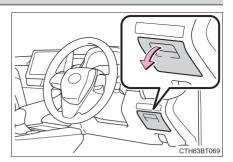
#### Console box

Push the knob.



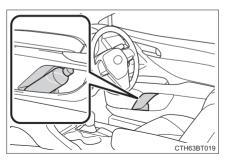
#### Coin holder (if equipped)

Pull the lever to open.

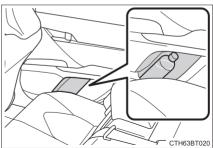


#### **Bottle holders**

▶ Front



▶ Rear



- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.



#### **MARNING**

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

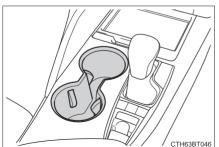


#### **NOTICE**

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glass or paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glass cups may break.

## Cup holders

#### ▶ Front



#### ▶ Rear



Pull the armrest down.



## **WARNING**

#### ■Items unsuitable for the cup holder

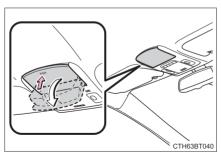
Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury.

#### ■ To prevent burns

To prevent burns, cover hot drinks when placed in the cup holders.

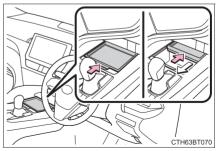
#### **Auxiliary boxes**

#### ► Type A



Push the lid.

## ▶ Type B



#### Opening:

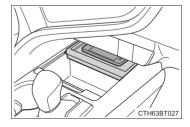
Push the tray forward until it locks.

Closing:

Push the tray forward to release the lock and the tray will automatically close.

#### ■ When small items are placed on top of the tray (type B)

The tray can be opened while small items are placed on it.





#### **▲** WARNING

#### ■Items unsuitable for storing (type A)

Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).

Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

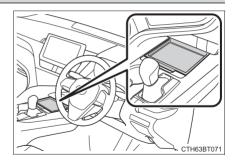


#### NOTICE

#### When opening or closing the tray (type B)

- To prevent damaging small items, when opening the tray while small items. are placed on it, make sure the items will not get caught.
- To prevent damaging the tray, do not pull the tray to close it. Doing so may damage the tray.

#### Open trav





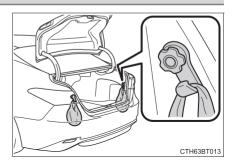
#### **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions when putting items in the open tray. Failure to do so may cause items to be thrown out of the tray in the event of sudden braking or steering. In these cases, the items may interfere with pedal operation or cause driver distraction, resulting in an accident.

- Do not store items in the tray that can easily shift or roll out.
- Do not stack items in the tray higher than the tray's edge.
- Do not put items in the tray that may protrude over the tray's edge.

# Trunk feature

#### **Grocery bag hooks**



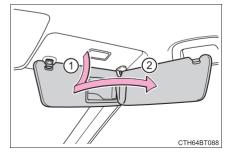


To prevent damage to the hooks, do not apply too much load to the hooks.

## Other interior features

#### Sun visors

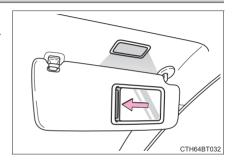
- 1) To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- 2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



#### Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

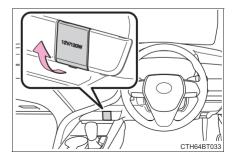


If the vanity lights remain on for 20 minutes while the engine is off, the lights will turn off automatically.

#### **Power outlet**

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

Open the lid.



#### ■ The power outlet can be used when

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

#### ■When turning the engine switch off

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.

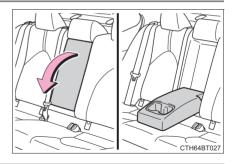
If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.

## **↑** NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when it is not in use.
  - Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

#### Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use



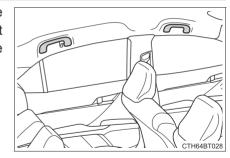


#### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, do not apply too much load on the armrest.

#### **Assist grips**

The assist grips installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.





#### **MARNING**

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

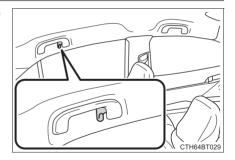


#### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not put a heavy load on the assist grip.

## Coat hooks

Coat hooks are provided on the rear assist grips.





## **MARNING**

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

## **Maintenance and care**

6-1.	Maintenance and care	
	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior	286
	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior	290
6-2.	Maintenance	
	Maintenance requirements	293
6-3.	Do-it-yourself	
	maintenance	
	Do-it-yourself service	
	precautions	295
	Hood	297
	Positioning a floor jack	298
	Engine compartment	299
	Tires	309
	Tire inflation pressure	312
	Wheels	314
	Air conditioning filter	316
	Wireless remote control/	
	electronic key battery	318
	Checking and replacing fuses	323
	Light bulbs	326

# Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

# Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.
   If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

#### Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.

#### ■ High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

### ■ When using a car wash (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 119)

### ■ Wheels and wheel ornaments

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
  - Do not use hard brushes.
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

### Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

### ■ Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

### **▲** WARNING

### ■When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

### ■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipes to become guite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipes until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.

### ■Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, avoid using the system and consult your Toyota dealer



### NOTICE

### ■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - · After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

### Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.



### NOTICE

### ■When using a high pressure car wash

- When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not spray water directly on the radar which is equipped behind the emblem. Otherwise it may cause the device to be damaged.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - · Traction related parts
  - · Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - · Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.
- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer.

# Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

### Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
   Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

### Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a soft cloth or synthetic chamois dampened in a baking soda (sodium bicarbonate) solution.
  - Use a solution of approximately 9% baking soda dissolved in water.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture

### Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.
  - Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

### Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

### ■ Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

### ■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

### ■ Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.



### WARNING

### Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
   Doing so may cause electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.
   (→P. 32)

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

### ■Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

# **↑** NOTICE

### ■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Areas other than the seats and steering wheel: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
  - Steering wheel: Organic substances, such as thinner, and cleaner that contains alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

### ■Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time.
   Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

### ■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

### ■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.  $(\rightarrow P. 198)$ 

### ■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

# Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

### Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".

### Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

### ■ Where to go for maintenance service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

### ■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear.
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.



### **▲** WARNING

### If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

### ■ Important health and safety information

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling.  $(\rightarrow P. 304)$ 

# Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 304)	<ul> <li>Warm water</li> <li>Baking soda</li> <li>Grease</li> <li>Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)</li> <li>Distilled water</li> </ul>
Engine coolant level (→P. 303)	<ul> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology</li> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding engine coolant)</li> </ul>
Engine oil level (→P. 300)	<ul> <li>"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent</li> <li>Rag or paper towel</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)</li> </ul>
Fuses (→P. 323)	Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 326)	<ul> <li>Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original</li> <li>Flathead screwdriver</li> <li>Wrench</li> </ul>
Radiator/con- denser (→P. 304)	_
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 312)	Tire pressure gauge
Washer fluid (→P. 307)	<ul> <li>Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)</li> </ul>

# **MARNING**

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

### ■When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive helt
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

### ■When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in the "ON" position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high.  $(\rightarrow P. 304)$ 

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high.  $(\rightarrow P. 304)$ 

### ■Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.



### ■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

### ■If the fluid level is low or high

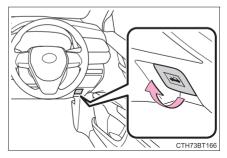
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

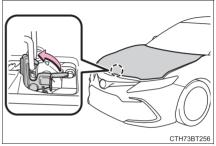
# Hood

### Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



### ■ Open hood warning buzzer

If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), the master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the hood is not fully closed.



### **MARNING**

### ■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

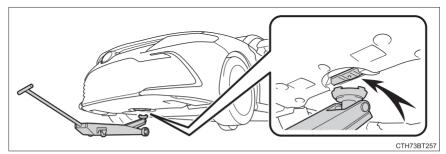
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

# Positioning a floor jack

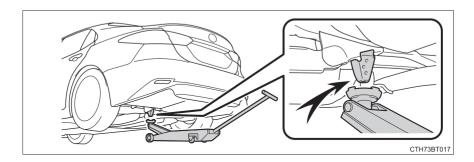
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

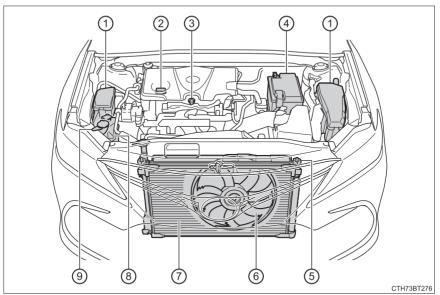
### Front



### Rear



# **Engine compartment**



- (1) Fuse box
- (→P. 323)
- (5) Radiator
- (→P. 304)

- (2) Engine oil filler cap
  - (→P. 301)
- ③ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 300)
- (4) Battery (→P. 304)
- (6) Electric cooling fan
- (7) Condenser  $(\rightarrow P. 304)$
- (8) Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 303)
- (9) Washer fluid tank (→P. 307)

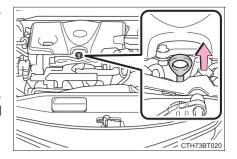
### **Engine oil**

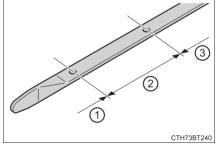
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

### ■ Checking the engine oil

- 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
- 2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.
- 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.
- 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.
- 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.
- 1 Low
- 2 Normal
- (3) Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.



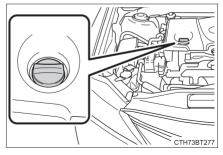


6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

### Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.



Engine oil selection	→P. 389
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 lmp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

- 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
- 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
- 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

### ■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

# **MARNING**

### Used engine oil

• Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used

engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.

- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  - Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.



### ■To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

### When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

### ■If oil is spilled on the engine cover

To prevent the engine cover from being damaged, remove any engine oil from the engine cover as soon as possible using a neutral detergent.

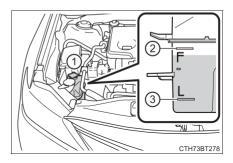
Do not use an organic solvent such as brake cleaner.

### **Engine coolant**

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F" and "L" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

- (1) Reservoir cap
- (2) "F" line
- (3) "L" line

If the level is on or below the "L" line, add coolant up to the "F" line.  $(\rightarrow P. 380)$ 



### ■ Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

### ■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.



### WARNING

### ■When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap or the radiator cap.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.



### NOTICE

### When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

### If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

### Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



### **▲** WARNING

### ■When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

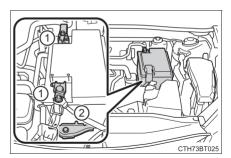
### **Battery**

Check the battery as follows.

### ■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

- 1 Terminals
- (2) Hold-down clamp

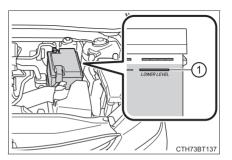


## ■ Checking battery fluid

Check that the fluid level is above the "LOWER LEVEL" line

1 "LOWER LEVEL" line

If the fluid level is at or below the "LOWER LEVEL" line, add distilled water.

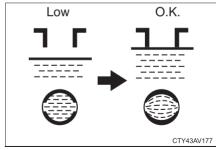


# Maintenance and care

### Adding distilled water

- 1 Remove the vent plug.
- 2 Add distilled water

If it is difficult to see the fluid level from the side, check it by looking directly into the cell.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

### ■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

### After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

# **MARNING**

### ■ Chemicals in the battery

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

### ■Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

### ■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
   Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
   Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

### ■When disconnecting the battery

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.



### ■When recharging the battery

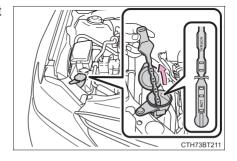
Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

### ■When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

### Washer fluid

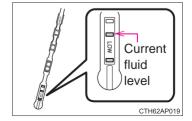
If the washer fluid level is at "LOW", add washer fluid.



### ■ Using the gauge

The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid-covered holes in the gauge.

If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom (the "LOW" position), refill the washer fluid.





### **MARNING**

### ■When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.



### NOTICE

### ■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

### Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.

Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

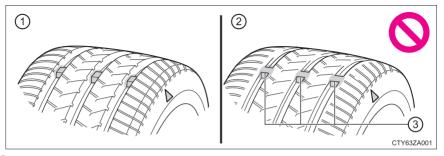
# Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

### **Checking tires**

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



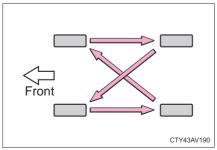
- 1 New tread
- (2) Worn tread
- (3) Treadwear indicator

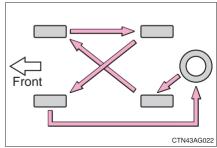
The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or " $\Delta$ " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

### Tire rotation

- Vehicles with a compact spare tire
- Vehicles with a full-size spare tire





Rotate the tires in the order shown

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

### ■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

### **■** Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

### ■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

# **▲** WARNING

### ■When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
   Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
   Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.



### Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving
Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

# Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 394)

### ■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drivetrain

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

### ■Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
   It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.



### **WARNING**

### ■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.

If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards. expansion joints, sharp edges on the road, etc.)



### NOTICE

### ■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.

If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

# Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

### Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset\*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

\*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

### Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.



### **WARNING**

### ■When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious iniurv.

### When installing the wheel nuts

Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

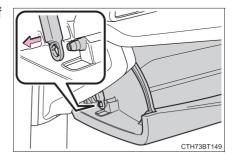
Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

# Air conditioning filter

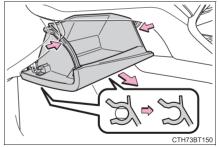
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

### **Removal method**

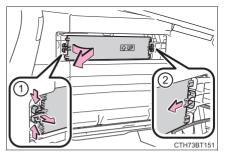
- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.



3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the upper claws. Then pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws.



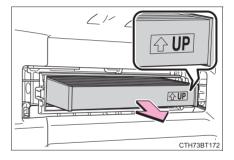
- 4 Remove the filter cover.
  - 1 Unlock the filter cover.
  - 2 Move the filter cover in the direction of the arrow, and then pull it out of the claws.



5 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one

There may be foreign objects on top of the air conditioning filter.

The "TUP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



### ■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".)

### ■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

### ■ Air conditioning filter with deodorizing function

When fragrances are placed in your vehicle, the deodorizing effect may become significantly weakened in a short period.

When an air conditioning odor comes out continuously, replace the air conditioning filter.



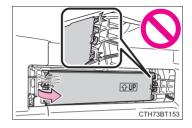
### ■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

### ■To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



# Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

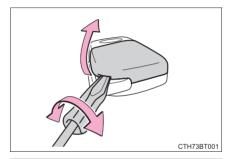
### You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

### Replacing the battery

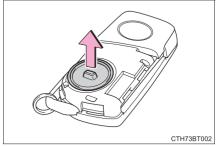
- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- 1 Remove the key cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screw-driver with a rag.



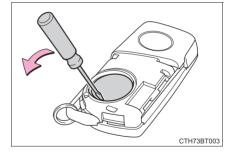
2 Remove the battery cover.

If the battery cover is difficult to remove, lift the edge to remove it.



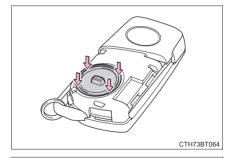
3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screw-driver.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



4 Install the battery cover with the tab facing up.

Push the entire edge of the battery cover into the key.



5 Install the key cover.

Align the key cover with the key and then press it straight into the key.

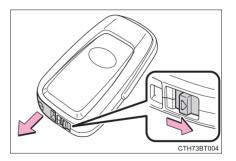
Make sure that the key cover is securely installed without any gaps between it and the key.



6 Operate the or be locked/unlocked.

switch and check that the doors can

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- 1 Release the lock and remove the mechanical key.



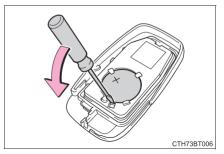
2 Remove the key cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screw-driver with a rag.



Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screw-driver

When removing the cover, the electronic key module may stick to the cover and the battery may not be visible. In this case, remove the electronic key module in order to remove the battery.



Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

- 4 When installing the key cover and mechanical key, install by conducting 2 and 1 with the directions reversed.
- 5 Operate the or switch and check that the doors can be locked/unlocked.

### ■ When replacing the key battery

Be careful not to lose the battery or any other small parts.

### ■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

### ■ If the key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.



### ♠ WARNING

### Battery precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: A coin battery or button battery is used in the key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: A coin battery or button battery is used in the electronic key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact your Toyota dealer.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the electronic key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact your Toyota dealer.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.

# **MARNING**

- ■To prevent battery explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas
  - Replace the battery with a new battery of the same type. If a wrong type of battery is used, it may explode.
  - Do not expose batteries to extremely low pressure due to high altitude or extremely high temperatures.
  - Do not burn, break or cut a battery.

# **♠** NOTICE

### For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

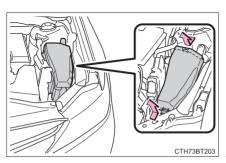
- Always work with dry hands.
   Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.
- When removing the battery cover (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Do not forcibly remove the battery cover, otherwise it may be damaged. If the battery cover is difficult to remove, lift the edge to remove it.

## **Checking and replacing fuses**

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Open the fuse box cover.
- ► Engine compartment

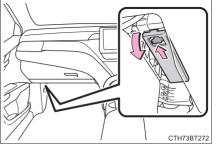


Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

3 Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

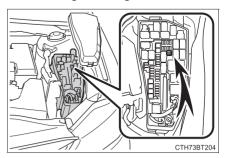
Only type A fuses can be removed using the pullout tool.

▶ Under the passenger's side instrument panel

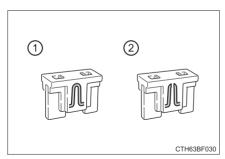


Remove the lid.

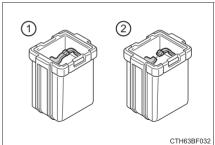
Make sure to push the claw when removing/installing the lid.



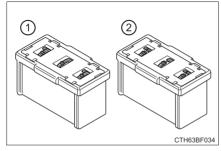
- 4 Check if the fuse is blown.
  - ▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



- (1) Normal fuse
- (2) Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

#### ■ After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 326)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer

#### ■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.



#### WARNING

#### ■To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
   Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.



#### ■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

## **Light bulbs**

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

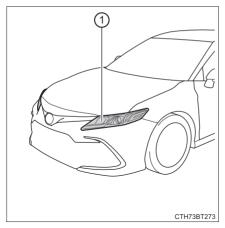
For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 394)

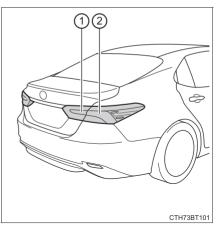
#### **Bulb locations**

▶ Front



1 Front turn signal lights

▶ Rear

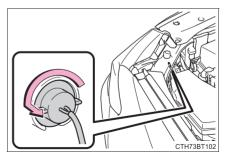


- 1 Back-up lights
- (2) Rear turn signal lights

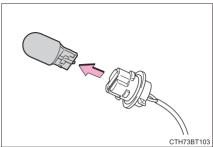
#### Replacing light bulbs

#### ■ Front turn signal lights

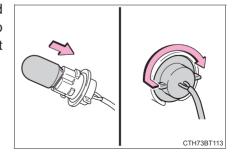
1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise



2 Remove the light bulb.

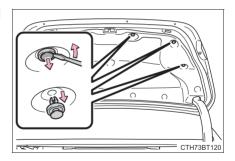


Install a new light bulb and then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning it clockwise.

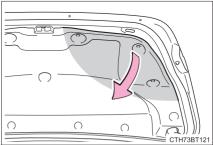


#### ■ Back-up lights

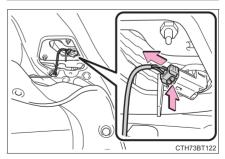
1 Open the trunk lid and remove the clips.



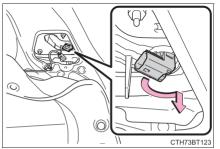
2 Partly remove the trunk lid cover.



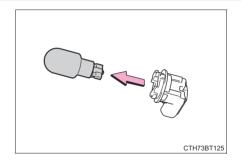
3 Disconnect the connector while depressing the lock release. (When replacing right side bulb only.)



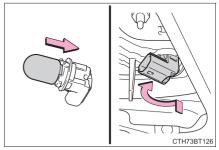
4 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



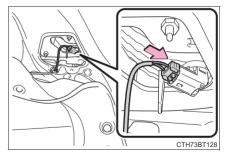
5 Remove the light bulb.



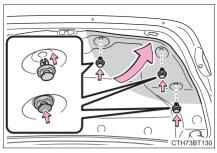
6 Install a new light bulb and then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning it clockwise.



7 Connect the connector. (When replacing right side bulb only.)



8 Reinstall the trunk lid cover with the clips.



#### ■ Rear turn signal lights

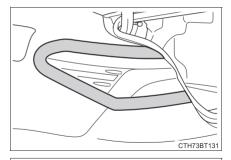
1 Open the trunk and apply protective tape to the vehicle body around the light unit.

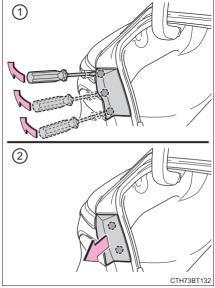
Use masking tape, etc. Do not use duct tape, as it may leave residue or damage the paint when removed.

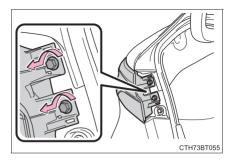
- 2 Remove the cover.
  - 1 Insert a flathead screwdriver between the cover and the light unit and pry up the cover in several positions as shown in the illustration to disengage the claws (indicated by a dotted line).
  - 2 Pull the cover toward the rear of the vehicle to disengage the claws (indicated by a dotted line) and remove the cover.

To prevent scratching the vehicle, wrap the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a cloth, etc.

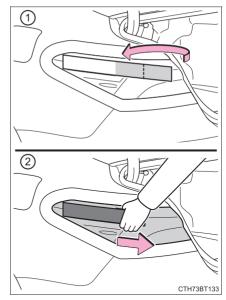
3 Remove the 2 bolts.



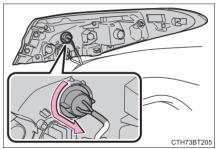




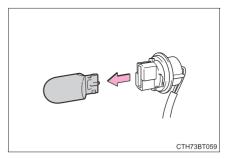
- 4 Remove the light unit.
  - 1 Attach a long piece of packing tape to the light unit and fold the excess in half
  - 2 Hold the folded portion and pull it toward the rear of the vehicle to remove the light unit.



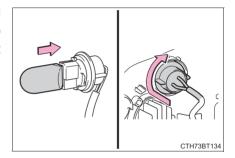
5 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



6 Remove the light bulb.

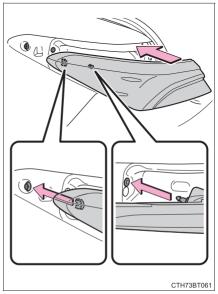


7 Install a new light bulb and then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning it clockwise.

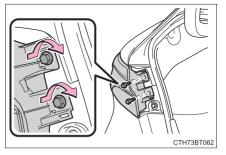


8 Install the light unit.

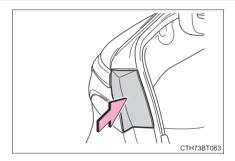
Align the tabs and push the light unit toward the front of the vehicle to install it.



9 Install the 2 bolts.



10 Install the cover.



- 11 Remove the protective tape.
- Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Headlights
- Daytime running lights/front position lights
- Side turn signal lights
- Tail lights
- Stoplights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

#### ■ LED light bulbs

The lights other than the front turn signal lights (bulb type), back-up lights (bulb type) and rear turn signal lights (bulb type) consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

#### ■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.



#### **▲** WARNING

#### Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  - The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  - Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

#### ■ To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

## When trouble arises

7

7-1.	Essential information		
	Emergency flashers336		
	If your vehicle has		
	to be stopped in		
	an emergency337		
	If the vehicle is submerged		
	or water on the road is		
	rising339		

# 7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

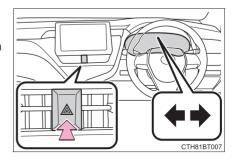
If your vehicle needs	
to be towed	.340
If you think something is	
wrong	.346
Fuel pump shut off	
system	347
	.047
If a warning light turns	
on or a warning buzzer sounds	2/10
	.340
If a warning message	050
is displayed	
If you have a flat tire	.358
If the engine will not	
start	.371
If the electronic key does	
not operate properly	.373
If the vehicle battery	
is discharged	.376
If your vehicle overheats	.380
If the vehicle becomes	
stuck	.383

## **Emergency flashers**

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped on the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



#### ■ Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically.
  - The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice.

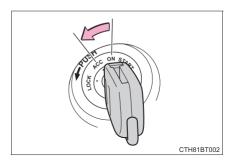
(The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

# If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

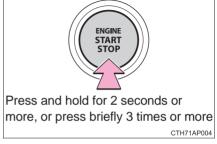
Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

- 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

  Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
  - ▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N
- 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the engine.
- ▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.
- 4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the "ACC" position.



4 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

## **MARNING**

#### ■If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

## If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising

This vehicle is not designed to be able to drive on roads that are deeply flooded with water. Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. It is dangerous to remain in the vehicle, if it anticipated that the vehicle will be flooded or set a drift. Remain calm and follow the followina.

- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and ensure an escape route.
- If the window can be opened, exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the door and window cannot be opened due to the rising water. remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle and then open the door after waiting for the rising water to enter the vehicle, and exit the vehicle. When the outside water level exceeds half the height of the door, the door cannot be opened from the inside due to water pressure.

#### ■ Water level exceeds the floor

When the water level exceeds the floor and time has passed, the electrical equipment will get damaged, the power windows will not operate, the engine stop, and the vehicle may not be able to get moving.

#### ■ Using an emergency escape hammer\*

Laminated glass is used in the windshield on this vehicle. Laminated glass cannot be shattered with an emergency hammer\*. Tempered glass is used in the windows on this vehicle.

\*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.



#### WARNING

#### Caution while driving

Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged and cannot move, as well as become flooded and set a drift, which may lead to death.

## If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service. using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/ provincial and local laws.

If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front. the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P. 340, 342)

If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.



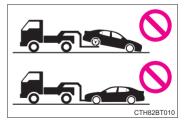
#### **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.



#### ■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position. There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not turn the engine switch off. There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated

#### ■Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.

If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.



#### NOTICE

- ■To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck
  - Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the "LOCK" position or the key is removed.
    - The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
  - Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
  - When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.
- To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

  Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.
- To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

  Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

#### Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

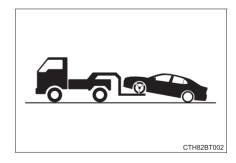
### Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front

Release the parking brake.

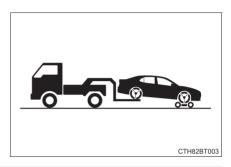
Turn automatic mode off.

(→P. 174)



▶ From the rear

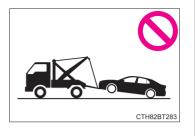
Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.



#### **↑** NOTICE

■Towing with a sling-type truck

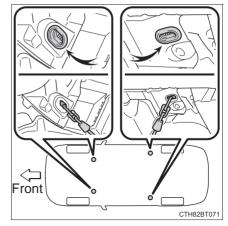
Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



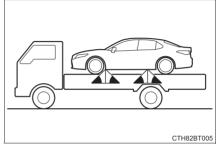
#### Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration

Covers are installed to the tie-down holes. After transporting the vehicle, make sure to reinstall the covers to the holes.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.



If you cannot tie down the vehicle using the method above, use tire strapping belts.



#### ■Using a flatbed truck

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

#### **Emergency towing**

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

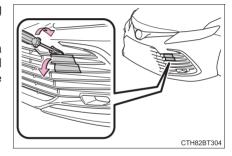
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

#### **Emergency towing procedure**

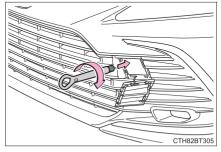
To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

- 1 Take out the wheel nut wrench and towing eyelet. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 359)
- 2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

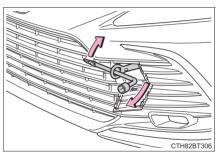
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar



- 5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.
  - Take care not to damage the vehicle body.
- 6 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

Turn automatic mode off. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 174)

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P. 171

#### ■ While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

#### ■ Wheel nut wrench

Wheel nut wrench is installed in the trunk. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 359)

## If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

#### Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
   (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

#### **Audible symptoms**

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

#### Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

## Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- 1 Turn the engine switch to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.
- 2 Restart the engine.
  - ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Restart the engine.



#### ■Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

# If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions		
(Red)	Brake system warning light Indicates that:  • The brake fluid level is low; or  • The brake system is malfunctioning  → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.		
(Yellow)	Brake system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the electric parking brake  Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota deale immediately.		
١Çɔ	<ul> <li>Malfunction indicator lamp</li> <li>Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The electronic engine control system;</li> <li>The electronic throttle control system; or</li> <li>The electronic automatic transmission control system</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>		
<b>*</b>	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.		

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions					
((ABS))	<ul> <li>ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>• The ABS; or</li> <li>• The brake assist system</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>					
•••	Inappropriate pedal operation warning light (warning buzzer)*1  When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in: • The Brake Override System • The Drive-Start Control  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. • Indicates that the shift position was changed and Drive-Start Control was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal.  → Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.  When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating.  → Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.					
(Flashes)	Parking brake indicator (warning buzzer)*2 It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released  → Operate the parking brake once again. This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.					
HOLD (Flashes)	Brake hold operated indicator Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.					
(Red/yellow)	Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.					

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions			
(Yellow)	LTA indicator (warning buzzer)*1 Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 232)			
	PCS warning light  When a buzzer sounds simultaneously: Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System).  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.			
OFF (if equipped) (Flashes or illuminates)	When a buzzer does not sound:  The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary.  → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 201, 353)			
	If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate.  → P. 218			
	<ul> <li>Slip indicator Indicates a malfunction in: <ul> <li>The VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system;</li> <li>The TRC (Traction Control) system; or</li> <li>The ABS</li> <li>The light will flash when the VSC or TRC system is operating.</li> </ul> </li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>			
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 9.1 L (2.4 gal., 2.0 lmp. gal.)  → Refuel the vehicle.			
4	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*3  Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts  → Fasten the seat belt.  If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.			

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions		
<u>*</u> * *	Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)*4  Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts.  → Fasten the seat belt.		
A	Master warning light A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → P. 353		

- \*1: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.
- \*2: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more.

\*3: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

\*4. Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time, after the seat belt is fastened and unfastened and the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

## ■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

#### ■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

#### ■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

#### ■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound



#### ♠ WARNING

#### ■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious iniurv.

#### ■ When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

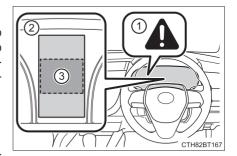
When the light comes on vellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy. When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

## If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.

- (1) Master warning light
  - The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.
- (2) Multi-information display
- (3) Handling method

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.



If any of the warning messages are shown again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

	System warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
Comes	_	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed
_	Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information display may be malfunctioning
Flashes	_	Sounds	Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes	_	Does not sound	Indicates a condition, such as mal- function of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance
Flashes	_	Does not sound	Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incorrectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

The operation of the warning lights and warning buzzers may differ from those stated. In this case, perform the correction procedure according to the displayed message.

<sup>\*:</sup> A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

#### **■** Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

#### ■ System warning lights

The master warning light does not come on or flash in the following cases. Instead, a separate system warning light will come on along with a message shown on the multi-information display.

- Malfunction in the ABS The ABS warning light comes on. (→P. 349)
- Remaining fuel level is low The low fuel level warning light comes on. (→P. 350)

#### ■ If a message instructing to refer to the Owner's Manual is displayed

- If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.
  - "Low Braking Power Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"
  - "Oil Pressure Low Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"
  - "Charging System Malfunction Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"
- If the following message is shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - "Smart Key System Malfunction See Owner's Manual" (if equipped)
- If "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is displayed, follow the instructions accordingly. (→P. 380)

#### ■ If "Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle" is shown

Message is displayed when the driver's door is opened without turning the engine switch off with the shift lever in any position other than P. Shift the shift lever to P.

#### ■If "Auto Power Off to Conserve Battery" is displayed

This message is displayed when the power was cut off due to the automatic power off function.

The next time the engine is started, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain it at that speed for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

## ■If "A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details" is displayed (if equipped)

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately one week after a new electronic key has been registered.

If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Toyota dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

- When "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed
  The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by
  your Toyota dealer immediately.
  - The LED headlight system
  - The automatic headlight leveling system
  - AHB (Automatic High Beam) (if equipped)

#### ■If "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is shown

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system is suspended temporarily or until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (causes and coping methods: →P. 201)

#### ■If "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable" is shown

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system cannot be used temporarily. Use the system when it becomes available again.

- ■If a message that indicates the malfunction of front camera is displayed
  The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the
  message is resolved. (→P. 201, 348)
  - PCS (Pre-Collision System)
  - LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
  - Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range
  - RSA (Road Sign Assist)
  - AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- If a message that indicates the malfunction of radar sensor is displayed

  The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 201, 348)

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

#### ■ If "Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace" is displayed

The engine oil level may be low. Check the level of the engine oil, and add engine oil if necessary. This message may be displayed if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check if the message disappears.

#### ■ Warning buzzer

→P. 352



#### NOTICE

# ■If "High Power Consumption Power to Climate Temporarily Limited" is frequently shown

There is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the battery may be deteriorating. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

## If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires:  $\rightarrow$ P 309



#### **WARNING**

#### If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

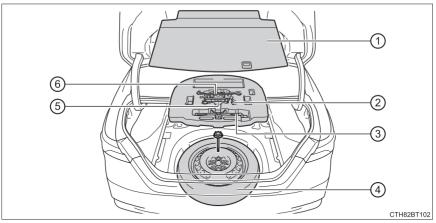
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

#### Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- $\bullet$  Turn on the emergency flashers. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 336)

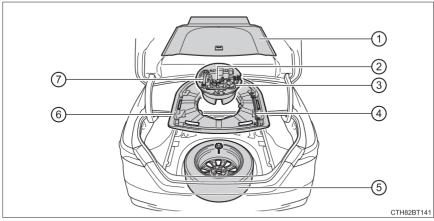
## Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

▶ Vehicles with a compact spare tire



- (1) Luggage floor cover
- (2) Wheel nut wrench
- (3) Jack

- (4) Spare tire
- (5) Towing eyelet
- (6) Jack handle
- ▶ Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



- 1) Luggage floor cover
- (2) Jack
- (3) Wheel nut wrench
- (4) Jack handle

- (5) Spare tire
- (6) Spare tire cover
- (7) Towing eyelet

## **MARNING**

#### ■Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions.

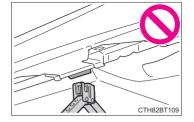
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the iack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
   Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

## **↑** NOTICE

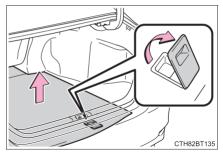
## ■To prevent damage to the vehicle when using a jack

When jacking up the rear of the vehicle, make sure not to position the jack under the bracket shown in the illustration near the rear jack point, as the vehicle body may be damaged.

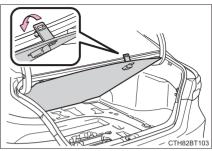


## Taking out the jack

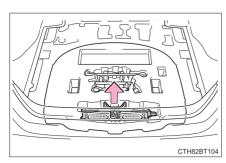
1 Lift up the hook of the luggage floor cover on the trunk floor.

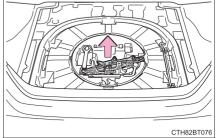


2 Secure the luggage floor cover using the hook provided.



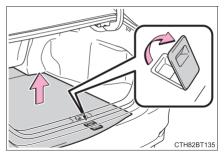
- 3 Remove the jack.
- ► Vehicles with a compact spare tire
- ► Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



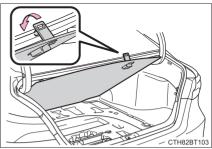


## Taking out the spare tire

1 Lift up the hook of the luggage floor cover on the trunk floor.

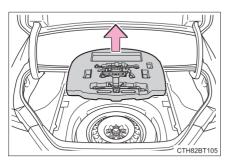


2 Secure the luggage floor cover using the hook provided.

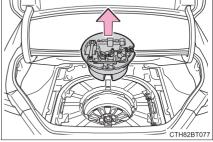


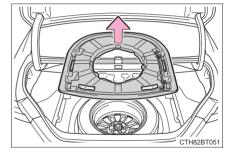
- 3 Remove the tool tray.
  - ► Vehicles with a compact spare tire

► Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



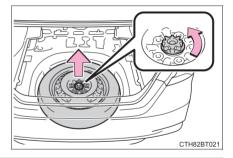
4 Vehicles with a full-size spare tire only: Remove the spare tire cover.





5 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

When taking out or stowing the spare tire, make sure to firmly hold opposite end of the tire.





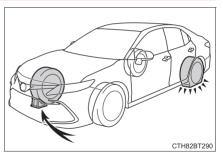
## **WARNING**

### ■When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

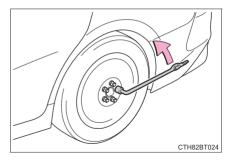
## Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



	Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

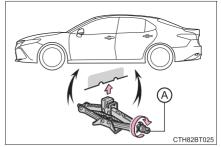


3 Turn the tire jack portion "A" by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

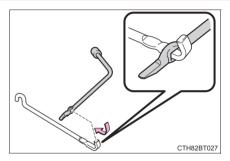
To prevent damage to the vehicle when using the jack, position the jack in the correct location.

(→P. 360)

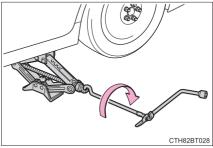
The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



4 Assemble the jack handle.



5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



## **WARNING**

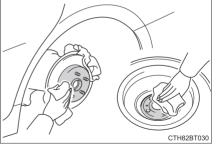
#### Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven
  - After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m,76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer

## Installing the spare tire

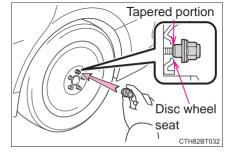
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

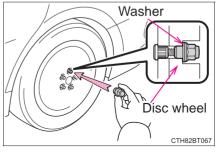


2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

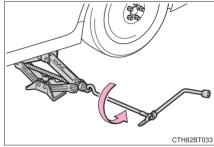
When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.

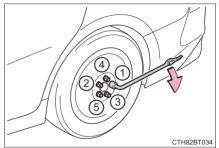


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration

Tightening torque: 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m.76 ft•lbf)



5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

#### ■ The compact spare tire (if equipped)

- ■The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.
  - Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 394)
- When the compact spare tire is equipped (if equipped)

When driving with the compact spare tire installed, the vehicle height will be different than when driving with standard tires.

■ If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with 17-inch wheels and a compact spare tire)

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

- 1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
- 2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
- 3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

## ▲ WARNING

#### ■ When using the compact spare tire (if equipped)

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

#### ■When the compact spare tire is attached (if equipped)

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- · ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- EPS
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- Navigation system\*

\*: If equipped

### ■Speed limit when using the compact spare tire (if equipped)

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

## ■After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

## **№** NOTICE

■Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle. (if equipped)

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

- Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire (if equipped)
  - Compact spare tires fitted to this vehicle must have a maximum load rating
    of not less than 1060 kg or a load index of 110 and a speed category symbol of not less than M (130 km/h).
  - Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
     Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance

## If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 159, 161), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle
- The engine may be flooded. Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures.  $(\rightarrow P. 159, 161)$
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system.  $(\to P. 67)$

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- $\bullet$  The battery may be discharged. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 376)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine.  $(\to P. 372)$ 

## The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 376)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

## Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
- 4 Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer

# If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

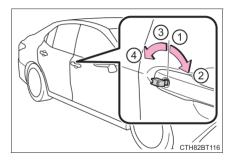
If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted ( $\rightarrow$ P. 120) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

## Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk and key linked functions

#### Doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 100) in order to perform the following operations (driver's door only):

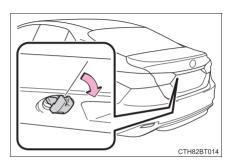
- 1 Locks all the doors
- ② Closes the windows (turn and hold)\*



- 3 Unlocks all the doors
- 4) Opens the windows (turn and hold)\*
  - \*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

#### **■ Trunk**

Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.

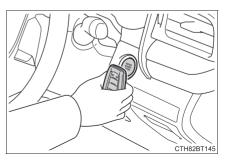


### Starting the engine

- 1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and firmly depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.



- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that on the multi-information display.
- Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

  In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

#### ■ Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted.  $(\rightarrow P. 318)$ 

#### ■ Changing engine switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above. The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 162)

#### ■ When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P. 396)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function.
   (→P. 119)



#### WARNING

#### ■When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window.

Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

## If the vehicle battery is discharged

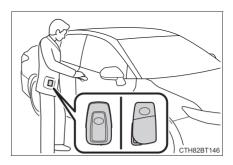
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

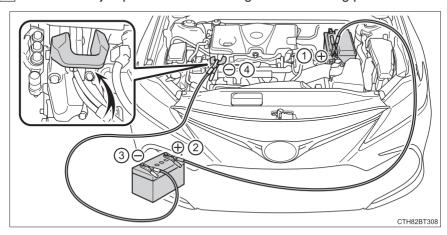
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

[1] Confirm that the electronic key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) or key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked.  $(\rightarrow P. 71)$ 



- 2 Open the hood. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 297)
- 3 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:



- 1 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.
- (2) Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

- 3 Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- (4) Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.
- 4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.
- 5 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.
- | 6 | Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

  Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to the "ON" position, then start the vehicle's engine.

  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  - Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle's engine.
- 7 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

#### ■ Starting the engine when the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

#### ■ To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

#### ■ When the battery is removed or discharged

Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ When removing the battery terminals

When the battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the battery terminals, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

## ■When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off. If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

### ■ When replacing the battery

- Use a battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Use a battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN2), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (60Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (360A) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the battery may discharge and the engine may not be able to start.
- For details, consult your Toyota dealer.



#### ■When removing the battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

#### Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

#### Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.



## ■When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or engine drive belt.

## If your vehicle overheats

## The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 79) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

#### Correction procedures

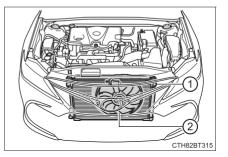
- 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.
- 2 If you see steam:

Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

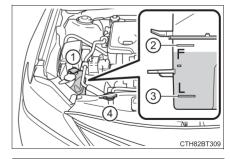
If you do not see steam:

- Carefully lift the hood.
- down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.
  - (1) Radiator
  - 2 Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

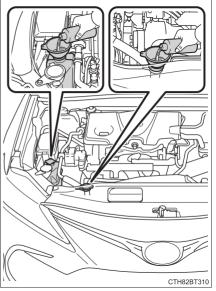


- 4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F" and "L" lines on the reservoir
  - 1 Reservoir
  - (2) "F" line
  - (3) "L" line
  - (4) Radiator cap



- 5 Add coolant if necessary.
  - Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.
- Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)



7 If the fan is not operating: Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fan is operating: Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

## **MARNING**

■To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap and the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
   High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.



#### ■When adding engine coolant

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant. When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

## ■To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additives.

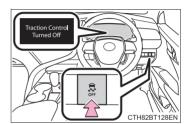
## If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

- 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
- 4 Restart the engine.
- 5 Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

#### ■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press to turn off TRC.





#### **▲** WARNING

#### When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

#### When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



#### NOTICE

#### ■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed. the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications

8-1.	Specifications
	Maintenance data
	(fuel, oil level, etc.)386
	Fuel information395
8-2.	Customization
	Customizable features396

## Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

## Dimensions

Overall length		4885 mm (192.3 in.)
Overall width		1840 mm (72.4 in.)
Overall height*		1445 mm (56.9 in.)
Wheelbase		2825 mm (111.2 in.)
Teach	Front	1590 mm (62.6 in.)
Tread	Rear	1600 mm (63.0 in.)

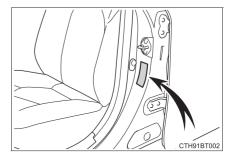
<sup>\*:</sup> Unladen vehicles

#### Vehicle identification

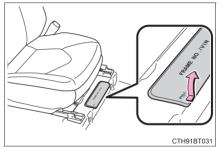
#### ■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



## **■** Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



## Engine

Model	A25A-FKS
Туре	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	87.5 ×103.4 mm (3.44 × 4.07 in.)
Displacement	2487 cm <sup>3</sup> (151.8 cu. in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

#### Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 lmp. gal.)

## Lubrication system

## ■ Oil capacity (Drain and refill [Reference\*])

With filter	4.5 L (4.8 qt., 4.0 lmp. qt.)
Without filter	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 lmp. qt.)

<sup>\*:</sup> The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

#### ■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

0W-16:

API grade SN "Resource-Conserving", SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving" or SP "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC GF-6B multigrade engine oil

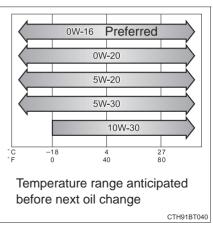
0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving", SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving" or SP "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC GF-6A multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-16 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-16, 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Oil viscosity (0W-16 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-16 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 16 in 0W-16 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

### 1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SP" means the oil quality designation bv American Petroleum Institute (API). Center portion: "SAE 0W-16" means the SAE viscosity grade. Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and protection environmental capabilities.



#### ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

## Cooling system

Capacity (Reference)	6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following:  • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant"  • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology  Do not use plain water alone.

## Ignition system

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO FC16HR-Q8
Gap	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)



## ■Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

## Electrical system

Battery	
Specific voltage reading at 20°C (68°F):	12.3 V or higher If the voltage is lower than the standard value, charge the battery. (When checking the voltage, after turning the engine switch off, wait for 30 seconds with the high beam headlights illuminated, then turn the high beam headlights off and check the voltage.)
Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.25 or higher If the specific gravity is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.
Charging rates	
Quick charge Slow charge	15 A max. 5 A max.

### **Automatic transaxle**

Fluid capacity*	7.3 L (7.7 qt., 6.4 lmp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

<sup>\*:</sup> The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.

If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.



### ■ Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the transmission of your vehicle.

## Brakes

Pedal clearance*	81 mm (3.2 in.)
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Brake pad wear limit	1.0 mm (0.04 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

<sup>\*:</sup> Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (31 kgf, 67 lbf) while the engine is running.

## Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

## Tires and wheels

Tire size	215/55R17 94V		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	kPa (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, psi)	
	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	270 (2.7, 39)	
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	
Wheel size	17 × 7 1/2J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

## ► Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	T155/70D17 110M
Spare tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4 T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

## ■ When installing a compact spare tire (if equipped)

Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

## Light bulbs\*

	Light bulbs	W	Туре
Exterior	Front turn signal lights	21	Α
	Rear turn signal lights	21	А
	Back-up lights	16	В
Interior	Rear interior light	8	С
	Trunk light	5	В

A: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

B: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

C: Double end bulbs

<sup>\*:</sup> Light bulbs not listed in this table are LED bulbs.

## **Fuel information**

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

#### ■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

#### ■ If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.



#### ■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

## **Customizable features**

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, on the audio system screen, or at your Toyota dealer.

#### **Customizing vehicle features**

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift lever in P and the parking brake set.

- Changing on the audio system screen
  - 1 Press the "MENU" button.
  - 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
  - 3 Select "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen.
  - 4 Select "Vehicle customisation".

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing using the multi-information display

→P 87

#### 8

#### Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

- 1 Settings that can be changed on the audio system screen
- 2 Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer Definition of symbols: O = Available, = Not available
  - Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P. 79, 82)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2
Units	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	0	_
Convenience services (Suggestion function)	On	On (when the vehicle is stopped)	0	0
		Off		

## ■ Door lock (→P. 104, 112, 373)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2
Unlocking using the key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	_	0
Speed linked door lock- ing function	On	Off	0	0
Shift position linked door locking function	Off	On	0	0
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Off	On	0	0
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	Off	On	0	0
Locking/unlocking of the trunk when all doors are locked/unlocked*	On	Off	_	0

<sup>\*:</sup> Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

# ■ Smart entry & start system\* and wireless remote control (→P. 104, 112, 117)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2		
Operation buzzer volume	5	Off to 7	0	0		
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	0	0		
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if	30 seconds	60 seconds		0	0	0
door is not opened after being unlocked	30 Seconds	120 seconds				
Open door warning buzzer	On	Off		0		

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

## ■ Smart entry & start system\* (→P. 104, 112, 117)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	_	0
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	0	0
Time elapsed before unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the driver's door handle	Off	2 seconds	_	0
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	_	0

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

## ■ Wireless remote control (→P. 98, 104, 112)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2
Wireless remote control	On	Off		0
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	0	0
	Press and hold	One short press		
Trunk unlocking opera-		Push twice		0
tion	(short)	Press and hold (long)		O
		Off		
Panic function	On	Off	_	0

## ■ Power windows (→P. 135)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2
Key linked operation	Off	On	_	0
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	_	0
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	_	О

## ■ Automatic light control system (→P. 180)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	0	0
Time elapsed before		Off		
headlights automatically turn off after doors are	30 seconds	60 seconds	0	0
closed		90 seconds		

## ■ Illumination (→P. 271)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2
		Off		
Time elapsed before lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	0	0
3 4 4		30 seconds		
Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Operation after the engine switch turned to the "LOCK" position Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Operation after the engine switch turned off	On	Off		0
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	_	0
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*	On	Off		0

<sup>\*:</sup> Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

## **MARNING**

#### During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.



#### During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

### Index

What to do if
(Troubleshooting)404
Alphabetical index408

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

- Navigation system
- Audio/visual system
- Toyota parking assist monitor

## What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

#### The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



#### You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 101)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 103)



#### The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 318)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode? When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 162)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
   Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
   When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 101, 120)



### The rear door cannot be opened

• Is the child-protector lock set? The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 108)



# The trunk lid is closed with the electronic key left inside (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

The function to prevent the electronic key from being left inside the trunk will operate and you can open the trunk as usual. Take the key out from the trunk. (→P. 114)

### If you think something is wrong



# The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

- Is the shift lever in P? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 159)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 159)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 376)



# The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal?
   (→P. 161)
- Is the shift lever in P? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 163)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 118)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 164)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 374)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 376)



### The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

Is the engine switch in the "ON" position?

If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the "ON" position. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 171)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?

If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode. (→P. 171)



# The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

• Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is pulled from the engine switch. (→P. 160)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 164)



# The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

■ Is the window lock switch pressed? The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 135)



# The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

• The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCES-SORY or IGNITION ON mode (with the engine not running) for a period of time. (→P. 163)



### A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
   Are the driver and the passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 350)
- The parking brake indicator is on Is the parking brake released? (→P. 174)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 348, 353)



#### An alarm is activated and the horn sounds

Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm? The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 69)

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
  - Unlock the doors.
  - Open the trunk using the wireless remote control.
  - Turn the engine switch to the "ACC" or "ON" position, or start the engine.
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  - Unlock the doors.
  - Open the trunk using the entry function or wireless remote control.
  - Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or start the engine.



# A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

■ Is the message displayed on the multi-information display? Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 353)



### A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

 When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 348, 353.

### When a problem has occurred



### If you have a flat tire

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire.
 (→P. 358)



#### The vehicle becomes stuck

 Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 383)

## Alphabetical index

Α
A/C266
Air conditioning filter316
Manual air conditioning
system266
ABS
(Anti-lock Brake System)255
Warning light349
Air conditioning filter316
Air conditioning system266
Air conditioning filter316
Manual air conditioning
system266
Airbags31
Airbag operating conditions 37
Airbag precautions for
your child33
Correct driving posture24
Curtain shield airbag
operating conditions38
Curtain shield airbag
precautions35
General airbag precautions33
Locations of airbags31
Modification and disposal
of airbags36
Side airbag operating
conditions38
Side airbag precautions33
Side and curtain shield
airbags operating
conditions38
Side and curtain shield
airbags precautions33
SRS airbags31
348 Samura light348

Alarm 69
Anchor fittings60
Antennas
(smart entry & start
system)117
Anti-lock Brake System
(ABS)255
Warning light349
Approach warning246
Armrest283
Assist grips283
Audio/visual system*
Automatic headlight leveling
system183
Automatic High Beam184
Automatic light control
system180
Automatic transmission167
If the shift lever cannot
be shifted from P171
S mode176
Auxiliary boxes278
Auxiliary Duxes270

В
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulb328
Wattage394
Battery304
Battery checking304
If the battery is discharged376
Preparing and checking
before winter262
Replacing378
Bluetooth <sup>®*</sup>
Bottle holders276
Brake
Brake Hold178
Fluid393
Parking brake174
Warning light348
Brake assist255
Brake Hold178
Warning light349
Brake override system143
Break-in tips144
Brightness control
Instrument panel light
control80

C

Care
Exterior286
Interior290
Seat belts291
Wheels and wheel
ornaments287
Chains263
Child-protectors108
Child restraint system43
Child seats definition43
Child seats
installation 56, 58, 60
Installing a CRS to
the passenger seat45
Installing CRS with
anchor fitting60
Installing CRS with ISOFIX
rigid anchors58
Installing CRS with
seat belts56
Installing CRS with upper
anchorage strap60
Child safety 42
Airbag precautions33
Battery precautions306, 379
Child restraint system 43
How your child should wear
the seat belt28
Installing child restraints 43
Power window lock switch 135
Power window precautions 139
Rear door child-protectors 108
Removed electronic key
battery precautions321
Seat belt precautions30
Trunk precautions 115

<sup>\*:</sup> Refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

Cleaning	.286, 290
Exterior	286
Interior	290
Seat belts	291
Wheels and wheel	
ornaments	287
Clock	82
Coat hooks	284
Condenser	304
Console box	275
Consumption screen	93, 95
Coolant	
Capacity	391
Checking	303
Preparing and checking	
before winter	262
Cooling system	303
Engine overheating	380
Cruise control	
Dynamic radar	
cruise control with	
full-speed range	
Cup holders	277
Curtain shield airbags	31
Customizable features	396

D	
Daytime running light	
system	. 181
Defogger	
Rear window	. 267
Windshield	. 267
Dimensions	. 386
Display	
Dynamic radar	
cruise control with	
full-speed range	. 237
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)	. 227
Multi-information display	82
Warning message	. 353
Do-it-yourself maintenance	. 295
Door lock	
Doors	. 104
Key	. 105
Smart entry & start	
system	. 104
Wireless remote control	

Doors104
Automatic door locking
and unlocking systems 108
Door lock107
Outside rear view mirrors133
Rear door child-protector 108
Side doors104
Side windows135
Drive information85
Drive-start control (DSC)143
Sudden start restraint
control143
Driver's seat belt
reminder light350
Driving
Break-in tips144
Correct posture24
Procedures142
Winter drive tips262
DSC (Drive-Start Control)143
Sudden start restraint
control143
Dynamic radar
cruise control with
full-speed range237

E
Eco Driving Indicator91
Eco-friendly driving
information85
EDR
(Event data recorder)8
Electric Power Steering
(EPS)256
Warning light349
Electronic key98
Battery-saving function 119
If the electronic key does
not operate properly 373
Replacing the battery318
Emergency flashers 336
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer
sounds348
If a warning light turns on 348
If a warning message is
displayed353
If the battery is discharged 376
If the electronic key does
not operate properly373
If the engine will not start 371
If the vehicle is submerged
or water on the road is
rising339
If you have a flat tire358
If you lose your keys 101, 103
If you think something is
wrong346
If your vehicle becomes
stuck383
If your vehicle has to be
stopped in an emergency 337
If your vehicle needs to be
towed340
If your vehicle overheats 380

Engine
ACCESSORY mode162
Compartment299
Engine switch159, 161
Hood297
How to start the
engine159, 161
Identification number387
If your vehicle has to be
stopped in an
emergency337
Ignition switch
(engine switch)159, 161
Overheating380
Engine coolant
Capacity391
Checking303
Preparing and checking
before winter262
Engine coolant temperature
gauge79
Engine immobilizer system 67
Engine oil
Capacity388
Checking300
Preparing and checking
before winter262
Engine switch159, 161
EPS
(Electric Power Steering)256
Warning light349
Event data recorder
(EDR)8

F	
Flat tire	. 358
Floor mats	
Fluid	
Automatic transaxle	. 392
Brake	. 393
Washer	. 307
Front interior light	. 272
Front passenger's seat belt	
reminder light	. 350
Front personal lights	. 273
Front position lights	
Light switch	
Replacing light bulbs	
Front seats	
Adjustment	
Cleaning	
Correct driving posture	
Head restraints	. 128
Front turn signal lights	
Replacing light bulbs	
Turn signal lever	
Wattage	. 394
Fuel	
Capacity	
Fuel gauge	
Fuel pump shut off system	
Information	
Refueling	
Type388	
Warning light	
Fuel consumption	
Fuel filler door	
Refueling	. 193
When the fuel filler door	
cannot be opened	
Fuel pump shut off system	
Fuses	. 323

G	1
Gauges79	Identification
Glove box275	Engine387
Grocery bag hooks280	Vehicle387
Crocery bag mooks200	Ignition switch
	S
н	(engine switch)159, 161
Hands-free system	Illuminated entry system 273
(for cellular phone)*	Immobilizer system 67
Head restraints128	Indicators77
Headlights180	Inside rear view mirror132
Automatic headlight	Instrument panel light
leveling183	control80
Automatic High Beam184	Interior lights271
<u> </u>	Switch272
Light switch180	Wattage394
Replacing light bulbs333	ISOFIX rigid anchors58
Heaters	<b>9</b>
Manual air conditioning	
system266	J
High mounted stoplight	Jack
Replacing333	Positioning a floor jack298
Hill-start assist control255	Vehicle-equipped jack359
Hood297	Jack handle 359
Hooks	Jam protection function
Coat hooks284	Power windows136
Grocery bag hooks280	
Retaining hooks (floor mat)22	
Horn130	

<sup>\*:</sup> Refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

#### 

Lane Tracing Assist (LTA) 219
Language (multi-
information display)89
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever297
Hood lock release lever 297
Shift lever167
Tilt and telescopic steering
lock release lever130
Turn signal lever 173
Wiper lever188
License plate lights
Light switch180
Replacing light bulbs333
Light bulbs
Replacing326
Wattage394
Lights
Automatic High Beam184
Daytime running light
system181
Headlight switch180
Illuminated entry system 273
Interior lights272
Interior lights list271
Personal lights273
Replacing light bulbs326
Trunk light114
Turn signal lever173
Vanity lights281
Wattage394
Lock steering column 160, 164

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)..... 219

display......79
Overheating.....380

M	Multi-information display82
	Drive information
Maintenance	
Do-it-yourself maintenance295	Dynamic radar
Maintenance data386	cruise control with
Maintenance	full-speed range237
requirements293	Eco-friendly driving
Malfunction indicator lamp348	information85
Manual air conditioning	Language89
system266	LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 227
Master warning light351	Outside temperature79
Meter	PCS (Pre-Collision
Indicators77	System)203
Instrument panel light	Settings87
control80	Suggestion function 90
	Warning messages353
Meters	vvarmig mosoagos
Multi-information display82	
Settings87	N
Warning lights75	Navigation system*
Warning messages353	
Mirrors	
Inside rear view mirror132	0
Outside rear view mirrors133	Odometer90
Vanity mirrors281	Oil
	Engine oil388
	Opener
	Fuel filler door195
	Hood297
	Trunk112
	Outside rear view mirrors 133
	Adjusting and folding 133
	Outside temperature

<sup>\*:</sup> Refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

Р
Panic mode100
Parking brake174
Parking brake engaged
warning buzzer/
message177
Warning light349
PCS (Pre-Collision System)203
Warning light350
Personal lights273
Power outlet282
Power steering
(Electric power steering
(Electric power steering system)256
system)256
<b>system)256</b> Warning light349
system)         256           Warning light         349           Power windows         135
system)       256         Warning light       349         Power windows       135         Door lock linked window       operation       138         Jam protection function       136
system)         256           Warning light         349           Power windows         135           Door lock linked window operation         138
system)       256         Warning light       349         Power windows       135         Door lock linked window       operation       138         Jam protection function       136
system)       256         Warning light       349         Power windows       135         Door lock linked window       138         Jam protection function       136         Operation       135
system)       256         Warning light       349         Power windows       135         Door lock linked window       0 peration       138         Jam protection function       136         Operation       135         Window lock switch       135

## R

Radar cruise control
(dynamic radar cruise
control with full-speed
range)237
Radiator304
Radio*
Rear interior light272
Wattage394
Rear passengers' seat belt
reminder light351
Rear personal lights273
Rear seats
Folding down126
Rear turn signal lights173
Replacing light bulbs 330, 333
Turn signal lever173
Wattage394
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 132
Outside rear view mirrors 133
Rear window defogger267
Refueling193
Capacity388
Fuel types
Opening the fuel tank cap 195
When the fuel filler door
cannot be opened196
Replacing
Electronic key battery318
Fuses
Light bulbs
Tires
Wireless remote control
battery318

#### C

<u> </u>
Seat belt reminder light350
Seat belts26
Adjusting the seat belt27
Child restraint system
installation43
Cleaning and maintaining
the seat belt291
Emergency Locking
Retractor28
How to wear your seat belt26
How your child should wear
the seat belt28
Pregnant women, proper
seat belt use29
Reminder light and buzzer350
Seat belt pretensioners27
SRS warning light348
Seats124, 126
Adjustment124, 126
Adjustment
precautions125, 127
Child seats/child restraint
system installation43
Cleaning290
Folding down the rear
seatbacks126
Head restraints128
Properly sitting in the seat24

#### Sensor

Automatic headlight	
system	181
Automatic High Beam	
system	184
Front camera	198
Inside rear view mirror	132
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)	219
Radar sensor	198
Shift lever	167
Automatic transmission	167
If the shift lever cannot	
be shifted from P	171
S mode	169
Shift lock system	170
Side airbags	31
Side marker lights	180
Light switch	180
Replacing light bulbs	333
Side mirrors	133
Adjusting and folding	133
Side turn signal lights	
Replacing light bulbs	333
Turn signal lever	173

<sup>\*:</sup> Refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

Smart entry & start system 117
Antenna location117
Entry functions104, 112
Starting the engine161
Snow tires264
Spare tire358
Inflation pressure394
Storage location359
Spark plug391
Specifications386
Speedometer79
Steering lock
Column lock release 160, 164
Steering wheel130
Adjustment130
Audio switches*
Meter control switches83
Stoplights
Replacing light bulbs333
Storage feature274
Storage precautions274
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes
stuck383
Sun visors281

Switches
Audio remote control
switches*
Automatic High Beam
switch184
Brake hold switch178
Cruise control switch237
Door lock switches107
Emergency flasher
switch 336
Engine switch159, 161
Fuel door opener switch 195
Ignition switch 159, 161
Light switch180
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
switch226
Meter control switches83
"ODO/TRIP" switch 83
Outside rear view mirror
switches133
Parking brake switch174
Power door lock switch107
Power window switches 135
Rear window
defogger switch 267
Talk switch*
Telephone switch*
Tilt and telescopic steering
lock release switch130
Trunk opener switch112
Vehicle-to-vehicle
distance switch237
VSC OFF switch256
Window lock switch135
Windshield wiper and
washer switch188

Т
Tachometer79
Tail lights
Light switch180
Replacing light bulbs333
Talk switch*
Telephone switch*
Theft deterrent system
Alarm69
Engine immobilizer system 67
Tire inflation pressure312
Maintenance data394
Tires309
Chains263
Checking309
If you have a flat tire358
Inflation pressure394
Replacing358
Rotating tires310
Size394
Snow tires264
Spare tire358
Tools359
Towing
Emergency towing340
Towing eyelet344
Trailer towing151
Toyota Connected Services62
Toyota parking
assist monitor*

Toyota Safety Sense197
Automatic High Beam184
Dynamic radar
cruise control with
full-speed range237
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 219
PCS (Pre-Collision
System)203
Traction Control (TRC)255
Trailer towing 151
Transmission
Automatic transmission 167
If the shift lever cannot
be shifted from P171
S mode169
TRC (Traction Control)255
Trip information93
Trip information93
Trip information93 Trip meters79
Trip information       93         Trip meters       79         Trunk       112
Trip information       93         Trip meters       79         Trunk       112         Grocery bag hooks       280
Trip information       93         Trip meters       79         Trunk       112         Grocery bag hooks       280         Smart entry & start
Trip information       93         Trip meters       79         Trunk       112         Grocery bag hooks       280         Smart entry & start       system         112
Trip information       93         Trip meters       79         Trunk       112         Grocery bag hooks       280         Smart entry & start       system       112         Trunk light       114
Trip information       93         Trip meters       79         Trunk       112         Grocery bag hooks       280         Smart entry & start       system         Trunk light       114         Trunk opener       112
Trip information       93         Trip meters       79         Trunk       112         Grocery bag hooks       280         Smart entry & start       system         system       112         Trunk light       114         Trunk opener       112         Wireless remote control       113
Trip information       93         Trip meters       79         Trunk       112         Grocery bag hooks       280         Smart entry & start       system         system       112         Trunk light       114         Trunk opener       112         Wireless remote control       113         Trunk light
Trip information       93         Trip meters       79         Trunk       112         Grocery bag hooks       280         Smart entry & start       system         system       112         Trunk light       114         Trunk opener       112         Wireless remote control       113         Trunk light       114         Trunk light       114
Trip information         93           Trip meters         79           Trunk         112           Grocery bag hooks         280           Smart entry & start         system           system         112           Trunk light         114           Trunk opener         112           Wireless remote control         113           Trunk light         114           Wattage         394           Turn signal lights         Replacing light
Trip information       93         Trip meters       79         Trunk       112         Grocery bag hooks       280         Smart entry & start       system       112         Trunk light       114         Trunk opener       112         Wireless remote control       113         Trunk light       114         Trunk light       114         Wattage       394         Turn signal lights
Trip information         93           Trip meters         79           Trunk         112           Grocery bag hooks         280           Smart entry & start         system           system         112           Trunk light         114           Trunk opener         112           Wireless remote control         113           Trunk light         114           Wattage         394           Turn signal lights         Replacing light

<sup>\*:</sup> Refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

U
Upper anchorage strap60
USB memory*
USB port*

V	
Vanity lights	281
Wattage	394
Vanity mirrors	281
Vanity lights	281
Vehicle data recording	7
Vehicle identification	
number	387
Vehicle Stability Control	
(VSC)	255
VSC	
(Vehicle Stability Control)	255

## W

Warning buzzers	
Approach warning	246
Downshifting	
Electric power steering	
system	349
Key reminder	
Lane departure alert	
function	224
Light reminder	182
Open door	
Open hood	297
Open trunk	
Parking brake	349
Pre-collision warning	
Seat belt reminder	350
Vehicle sway warning	225
Warning lights	75
ABS	349
Brake hold operated	
indicator	349
Brake system	348
Electric power steering	349
Low fuel level	350
LTA indicator	350
Malfunction indicator lamp	348
Master warning light	351
Parking brake indicator	349
PCS warning light	350
Seat belt reminder light	
Slip indicator	350
CDC	2/10

Warning messages	353
Washer	188
Checking	307
Preparing and checking	
before winter	262
Switch	188
Washing and waxing	286
Wheels	
Replacing	314
Size	394
Window glasses	135
Window lock switch	135
Windows	135
Power windows	135
Rear window defogger	267
Washer	188
Windshield wipers	188
Intermittent windshield	
wipers	188
Winter driving tips	262
Wireless remote control	99
Battery-Saving Function	119
Locking/Unlocking10	4, 113
Panic mode	
Replacing the battery	318

<sup>\*:</sup> Refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

## Certifications

► Toyota Safety Sense



GAS STATION INFORMATION		
Auxiliary catch lever	Trunk opener	Fuel filler door
P. 297	P. 112	P. 193
		CTHPIBT141
Hood lock release lever	Fuel filler door opener	Tire inflation pressure
P. 297	P. 193	P. 394
Fuel tank capacity	60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 lmp.	gal.)
(Reference) Fuel type		P. 388, 395
Cold tire inflation pressure		P. 394
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)		P. 388
Engine oil type	"Toyota Genuine Motor O	il" or equivalent P. 388

